

## INFORMATION TO USERS

This manuscript has been reproduced from the microfilm master. UMI films the text directly from the original or copy submitted. Thus, some thesis and dissertation copies are in typewriter face, while others may be from any type of computer printer.

**The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.** Broken or indistinct print, colored or poor quality illustrations and photographs, print bleedthrough, substandard margins, and improper alignment can adversely affect reproduction.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send UMI a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if unauthorized copyright material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.

Oversize materials (e.g., maps, drawings, charts) are reproduced by sectioning the original, beginning at the upper left-hand corner and continuing from left to right in equal sections with small overlaps. Each original is also photographed in one exposure and is included in reduced form at the back of the book.

Photographs included in the original manuscript have been reproduced xerographically in this copy. Higher quality 6" x 9" black and white photographic prints are available for any photographs or illustrations appearing in this copy for an additional charge. Contact UMI directly to order.

# UMI

A Bell & Howell Information Company  
300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor MI 48106-1346 USA  
313/761-4700 800/521-0600



A

# **Transformational Voice Leading in Atonal Music**

**Shaughn J. O'Donnell**

A dissertation submitted to the Graduate Faculty in Music in  
partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of  
Doctor of Philosophy, The City University of New York.

**1997**

UMI Number: 9732955

Copyright 1997 by  
O'Donnell, Shaugn J.

All rights reserved.

---

UMI Microform 9732955  
Copyright 1997, by UMI Company. All rights reserved.

This microform edition is protected against unauthorized  
copying under Title 17, United States Code.

---

**UMI**  
300 North Zeeb Road  
Ann Arbor, MI 48103

© 1997

Shaugh J. O'Donnell

All Rights Reserved

This manuscript has been read and accepted for the Graduate Faculty  
in Music in satisfaction of the dissertation requirement for the degree  
of Doctor of Philosophy.

March 26, 1997

Date

Hubert S. Howe

Hubert S. Howe, Examining Committee Chair

March 27, 1997

Date

Allan W. Atlas

Allan W. Atlas, Executive Officer

Joseph N. Straus, Advisor

Philip Lambert, First Reader

Henry Klumpenhouwer, Second Reader

Stephen Dembski, Examining Committee

Philip Rupprecht, Examining Committee

The City University of New York

## ***Abstract***

Transformational Voice Leading in Atonal Music  
Shaugh J. O'Donnell

Advisor: Professor Joseph N. Straus

Since at least the time of Tinctoris, music theorists have been centrally concerned with both “vertical” pitch structures (chords or simultaneities) and the “horizontal” connections (voice leading) among them. In the study of twentieth-century music the former has received extensive coverage, while the latter remains substantially less explored. Over the last two decades, a small, but growing, number of theoretical and analytical works attempt to redress this imbalance, and “Transformational Voice Leading in Atonal Music” is my contribution to that effort.

As a point of departure I explore the analytical ramifications of interpreting operational mappings as contrapuntal voices. Finding that transposition and inversion cannot sufficiently account for the point-to-point motions of most musical surfaces, I probe the recent theoretical literature for alternative transformations. In particular, Klumpenhouwer networks and three singleton transformations—Forte’s “unary transformations,” Lewin’s “if-only,” and Straus’s “near-transformations”—inspire me to develop and generalize a number of original “dual transformations.” These theoretical tools coalesce in a voice-leading model that combines the mappings generated by dual transformations with those implied by recursive Klumpenhouwer networks. This transformational model offers multiple interpretations of musical passages that I organize into non-hierarchical levels of voices called “adjacencies” and “recursive structure.”

The remainder of the dissertation tests the analytical viability of my voice-leading model in the context of a wide variety of twentieth-century atonal musical literature. The nine analytical essays examine substantial excerpts or complete compositions by Babbitt, Bartók, Ives, Skryabin, Stravinsky, and Webern.

*To my father,*  
*John O'Donnell*

## Contents

Abstract .....	iv
List of Examples .....	vii
<b>Prelude.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Transformational Techniques.....</b>	<b>9</b>
1.1 Transformations and Mappings .....	10
1.2 Similarity, Networks, and Singleton Transformations.....	21
1.3 Klumpenhouwer Networks.....	33
1.4 Dual Transformations .....	48
<b>Chapter 2 Analyses I: Homophonic Applications .....</b>	<b>69</b>
2.1 Béla Bartók, <i>Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2, II</i> .....	70
2.2 Igor Stravinsky, <i>Three Pieces for String Quartet, III</i> .....	85
2.3 Alexander Skryabin, <i>Prelude, Op. 74, No. 4</i> .....	95
2.4 Charles Ives, “Serenity” .....	105
2.5 Charles Ives, “The Cage” .....	114
<b>Chapter 3 Analyses II: Linear and Polyphonic Applications.....</b>	<b>127</b>
3.1 Anton Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 2</i> .....	128
3.2 Anton Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 3</i> .....	139
3.3 Milton Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i> .....	150
3.4 Igor Stravinsky, <i>Movements for Piano and Orchestra, I</i> .....	174
<b>Postlude .....</b>	<b>194</b>
<b>Bibliography.....</b>	<b>196</b>
Sources Cited .....	196
Other Relevant Sources .....	201

## List of Examples

### Prelude

1: Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet</i> , Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 10–13 .....	1
2: Prolongational interpretation of the Webern excerpt .....	4
3: Associational interpretation of the Webern excerpt .....	5

### Chapter 1 Transformational Techniques

#### 1.1 Transformations and Mappings

1: Set classes by cardinality type .....	10
2: Interval-class preservation in transposition and inversion .....	11
3: Pitch-class mappings .....	12
4: Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet</i> , Op. 5, No. 3, mm. 1–3 .....	14
5: Stravinsky, <i>Three Pieces for String Quartet</i> , II, mm. 0–1 .....	15
6: $M_5$ and $M_7$ mappings .....	18

#### 1.2 Similarity, Networks, and Singleton Transformations

1: Chapman's VP interval set 6/9/10 .....	23
2: Chapman's VP interval 4/8/9 .....	24
3: Chapman's VP interval exchange .....	25
4: All eight models of [013] using internal transpositions .....	26
5: Forte's unary transformation .....	27
6: Lewin's if-only .....	29
7: A few completions of the above if-only scenario .....	29
8: Straus's near-transformations .....	30
9: Near-transformations modeling Example 1.2–6 .....	32

#### 1.3 Klumpenhouwer Networks

1: All eight models of [013] using internal transpositions .....	34
2: Nineteen additional models of [013] using internal inversions .....	34
3: Comparison of possible mappings and networks .....	35
4: Twelve strongly isographic Lewin networks modeling $T_n$ -type [013] .....	36
5: [013] networks with two $T_n$ arrows and one $I_n$ arrow .....	37
6: Sample class of strongly isographic networks for the above networks .....	37
7: Sample class of strongly isographic networks using all $I_n$ arrows .....	38
8: The six practical Klumpenhouwer networks modeling [013] .....	38
9: Sample Klumpenhouwer class .....	39
10: Another sample Klumpenhouwer class .....	39
11: Comparison of possible mappings and practical Klumpenhouwer networks .....	40

12: Webern, <i>Piano Variations</i> , Op. 27, III, mm. 1–5.....	42
13: Intervals along even and odd inversive wedges.....	42
14: Webern, <i>Piano Variations</i> , Op. 27, III, mm. 1–5.....	44
15: Negative isography .....	44
16: Schoenberg, <i>Three Piano Pieces</i> , Op. 11, No. 2, mm. 9–10 .....	46
<b>1.4 Dual Transformations</b>	
1: Dual transposition .....	50
2: Inversive mapping for $c1 \rightarrow c2$ .....	51
3: Aaron Copland, <i>Piano Sonata</i> , I, mm. 2–5 .....	52
4: Béla Bartók, No. 144, <i>Mikrokosmos</i> , VI, m. 39 .....	53
5: Traditional mappings for $c1 \rightarrow c2$ .....	53
6: Straus's near-transformations reinterpreted as dual transformations .....	54
7: Forte's unary transformation reinterpreted as dual transposition .....	55
8: The x-value in dual transpositions ( $x = 2$ ).....	57
9: The x-value in dual inversions ( $x = 5$ ).....	57
10: The x-value and the interval-class vector.....	58
11: Klumpenhouwer's $\langle T_n \rangle$ reinterpreted as dual transposition.....	59
12: $T_n/I_{n+x}$ versus $\langle T_n \rangle$ .....	60
13: The ball-and-stick model in two dimensions.....	61
14: Stravinsky, <i>Three Pieces for String Quartet</i> , II mm. 0–1 .....	63
15: Béla Bartók, <i>String Quartet No. 1</i> , III, mm. 1–4 ( <i>Introduzione</i> ) .....	65
16: Motivic $I_n$ mappings in $c1$ – $c5$ .....	65
17: Motivic $I_n/I_{n+x}$ mappings and partitions in $c6$ – $c10$ .....	65
18: Arnold Schoenberg, <i>Three Piano Pieces</i> , Op. 11, No. 2, mm. 9–10 .....	67

## Chapter 2 Analyses I: Homophonic Applications

<b>2.1 Béla Bartók, <i>Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2</i>, II</b>	
1: Internal divisions within the first A section.....	70
2: Bartók, <i>Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2</i> , II, mm. 1–5.....	71
3: Bernard's "mirror symmetrical pattern".....	72
4: Dual transpositions and their mappings in the first phrase.....	73
5: [027] unions.....	74
6: First phrase, mm. 1–5, with annotations .....	75
7: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the chords in subphrase 1 .....	78
8: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the chords in subphrase 2 .....	79
9: Voice-leading summary.....	80
10: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the phrase overlap.....	81
11: Bartók, <i>Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2</i> , II, mm. 16–22.....	82
12: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the anacrusis to the third phrase.....	82

13: Bartók, <i>Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2</i> , II, mm. 6–15.....	83
14: $\langle T_7 \rangle$ -cycle supernetworks.....	83
15: Recursive supernetworks .....	84
16: Supernetwork chain.....	84
2.2 Igor Stravinsky, <i>Three Pieces for String Quartet</i> , III	
1: Stravinsky, <i>Three Pieces for String Quartet</i> , III, mm. 3–9.....	85
2: Unions of [04] and [05] dyads.....	86
3: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling chords c1–c6.....	87
4: Klumpenhouwer and dual transpositional mappings.....	87
5: Inverting networks g3 and g4 for negative isography.....	88
6: Recursive supernetwork $G$ .....	88
7: Mappings based on the supernetwork $G$ .....	89
8: Three interpretations of $c_2 \rightarrow c_4$ .....	90
9: The chords excluded from the supernetwork.....	92
10: Voice-leading summary .....	94
2.3 Alexander Skryabin, <i>Prelude</i> , Op. 74, No. 4	
1: Form diagram .....	96
2: Skryabin, <i>Prelude</i> , Op. 74, No. 4, mm. 13–17 .....	96
3: Traditional transformational mappings.....	97
4: Dual transformational mappings .....	98
5: Klumpenhouwer networks around the [048] subsets .....	100
6: Klumpenhouwer networks around the [04] and [01] subsets.....	101
7: Two supernetwork chains on the [04] + [01] structure .....	101
8: Voice leading implied by supernetworks $G_1$ and $G_2$ .....	102
9: Voice-leading summary.....	104
2.4 Charles Ives, “Serenity”	
1: Ives, “Serenity,” piano accompaniment.....	106
2: Klumpenhouwer networks around the shared [026] subset.....	107
3: Klumpenhouwer networks around the shared [037] subset.....	108
4: Klumpenhouwer networks representing the cadential sonorities .....	108
5: Recursive supernetwork $G$ .....	109
6: Voice leading implied by supernetwork $G$ (Recursive structure).....	109
7: Adjacency voices .....	111
8: Dual transpositions modeling the “coda” .....	112
9: If-only!.....	112
10: <i>Double-emploi</i> .....	113

2.5 Charles Ives, "The Cage"	
1: Ives, "The Cage" .....	115
2: Transpositional voices in the introduction .....	116
3: Recursive networks modeling the chords and the introduction .....	116
4: Recursive voices in the introduction.....	116
5: Recursive voices in clause 1.....	117
6: The cadential hexachords and their progressions .....	118
7: Negative isography between graphs of the vocal line and its accompaniment.....	119
8: Voice-leading summary of the A-section pentachords .....	119
9: Recursive networks modeling the chords and clause 2 .....	121
10: Recursive voices in clause 2 .....	121
11: Interlocking motivic progressions linking clauses 1 and 2.....	121
12: Retrograde relationship between clauses 2 and 3.....	122
13: Negative isography between graphs of clauses 2 and 3 .....	122
14: Voice-leading summary of the B-section pentachords.....	123
15: The B section and its cadence.....	124
16: Section networks and a partial background supernetwork .....	125
17: Clause 4 as $g_5$ and the complete recursive supernetwork $G$ .....	126

### Chapter 3 Analyses II: Linear and Polyphonic Applications

3.1 Anton Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet</i> , Op. 5, No. 2	
1: Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet</i> , Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 10–13 .....	128
2: Webern, Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 10–12, violin I.....	129
3: [012] mappings.....	129
4: Dual transformations in subphrase 1 .....	129
5: Webern, Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 12–13, violin II.....	130
6: Transformations in subphrase 2 .....	130
7: Webern, Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 10–13, violins I & II.....	131
8: Dual transposition summary.....	131
9: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the subphrase 1 melody.....	132
10: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the subphrase 2 melody .....	133
11: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling subphrase 2 with harmony.....	133
12: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the subphrase 1 harmony .....	134
13: Subphrase recursive structures I .....	134
14: Another interpretation of the subphrase 1 melody.....	135
15: Another interpretation of the subphrase 1 harmony.....	136
16: Another interpretation of the subphrase 2 melody.....	136
17: Another interpretation of subphrase 2 with harmony .....	136
18: Possible third-level Klumpenhouwer supernetwork.....	137
19: Subphrase recursive structures II .....	138

3.2 Anton Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet</i> , Op. 5, No. 3	
1: Webern, <i>Five Pieces for String Quartet</i> , Op. 5, No. 3.....	139
2: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the first four tetrachords.....	140
3: If-only supernetwork.....	141
4: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling tetrachords c3–c6.....	142
5: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling tetrachords c7 and c8.....	143
6: Supernetwork <i>G2</i> and the realization of the if-only scenario.....	143
7: Webern, Op. 5, No. 3, m. 23.....	144
8: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling <i>stretto 2</i> .....	145
9: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the transformational voices of c1–c4.....	146
10: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the transformational voices of c5–c8.....	146
11: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling <i>stretto 3</i> .....	147
12: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling <i>stretto 1</i> .....	148
13: $\langle T_7 \rangle$ transformation in <i>stretto 2</i> .....	149
14: $\langle\langle T_7 \rangle\rangle$ transformation linking supernetworks <i>G1</i> and <i>G2</i> .....	149
3.3 Milton Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i>	
1: Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i> , array (mm. 1–12).....	152
2: Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i> , mm. 1–12.....	153
3: Some possible dual-transformational mappings for c1 $\rightarrow$ c2.....	154
4: Some possible dual-transformational mappings for c1 $\rightarrow$ c3.....	154
5: Default mapping between c2 and c3.....	155
6: Dual wedges modeling the Theme.....	156
7: Dual wedges modeling Variation I.....	157
8: Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i> , Variation II, array (mm. 13–18).....	158
9: Dual wedges modeling Variation II.....	158
10: Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i> , Variation III, array (mm. 19–24).....	159
11: Dual wedges modeling Variation III.....	159
12: A couple of possible dual transformations for c33 $\rightarrow$ c34 $\rightarrow$ c35.....	159
13: Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i> , Variation IV, array (mm. 25–30).....	160
14: Four possible mappings around the [016] subsets.....	160
15: One set of dual transformations modeling Variation IV.....	161
16: Another set of dual transformations modeling Variation IV.....	162
17: Babbitt, <i>Semi-Simple Variations</i> , Variation V, array (mm. 31–36).....	163
18: Dual wedges modeling Variation V.....	163
19: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the Theme and Variation I.....	164
20: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling Variation II.....	165
21: Variation II mappings implied by g2 networks.....	165
22: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling Variation III.....	166
23: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling Variation IV.....	166
24: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling Variation V.....	167

25: Variation V mappings implied by $g_6$ networks.....	168
26: Linear supernetworks modeling the Theme and Variation I.....	169
27: Linear supernetworks modeling Variation II.....	170
28: Linear supernetworks modeling Variation III.....	171
29: Comparison of thematic aggregate networks and linear supernetworks.....	172
30: Linear supernetworks modeling Variation V.....	173
3.4 Igor Stravinsky, <i>Movements for Piano and Orchestra</i> , I	
1: Stravinsky's row charts.....	175
2: Flute solo with Stravinsky's analytical markings, mm. 13–14.....	176
3: Trichordal derivation of the original series.....	177
4: Mappings arranged in serial order.....	177
5: Stravinsky, <i>Movements for Piano and Orchestra</i> , I, mm. 1–2 (piano).....	177
6: Mappings arranged in registral order.....	178
7: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling all four discrete trichords.....	179
8: Supernetwork $G$ modeling the complete row.....	179
9: Hexachord rotation and imbricated trichords.....	180
10: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, mm. 1–3 (piano).....	181
11: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, mm. 13–17 (flute solo).....	181
12: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, mm. 13–17 (accompaniment).....	182
13: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, mm. 12–13 (trumpet gesture).....	183
14: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, mm. 13–17 (excerpt).....	183
15: Dual transpositions mapping the progressive trichords.....	184
16: $T_0/T_8$ mapping ( $x = -4$ ), m. 3.....	185
17: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, final cadence, m. 42c.....	186
18: Mappings for Example 3.4–17.....	186
19: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, mm. 20 and 8 (piano).....	187
20: Mappings for Example 3.4–19.....	187
21: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, mm. 5–6 (strings).....	188
22: Reduction of Example 3.4–21.....	188
23: Stravinsky, <i>Movements</i> , I, Interlude 1, mm. 43–46.....	190
24: Mappings for Example 3.4–23.....	190
25: Klumpenhouwer chains modeling the original series.....	192
26: Klumpenhouwer chains modeling the flute solo.....	193

## *Prelude*

Throughout much of modern history—certainly since Tinctoris in the fifteenth century—two central concerns of music theorists have been “vertical” pitch structures (chords or simultaneities) and the “horizontal” connections (voice leading) among them. In the study of twentieth-century music the former has received extensive coverage, while the latter remains substantially less explored. Over the last two decades, a small, but growing, number of theoretical and analytical works attempt to redress this imbalance, and “Transformational Voice Leading in Atonal Music” is my contribution to that effort.

As a point of departure I would like to direct the reader’s attention to the Webern excerpt shown below in Example 1. How does one hear and interpret this passage? Certainly there are as many answers to that question as there are listeners, but perhaps I can make a few assumptions. The active violin lines heard against the primarily static and homorhythmic lower strings evokes the traditional texture of melody and accompaniment. Throughout most of the passage four pitches sound simultaneously, implying, or at least resembling, some kind of four-part harmony. Given these seemingly conventional musical properties, one might imagine that answering the following question would be easy: what is the voice leading of this passage?

*Example 1: Webern, Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 10–13*

The musical score for Example 1 consists of four staves: Violin 1 (Vln. 1), Violin 2 (Vln. 2), Viola (Vla.), and Violoncello (Vlc.). The score covers measures 10 through 13. Measure 10 begins with a *ppp* dynamic. The Violin 1 part has a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. The Violin 2 part has a more static line with quarter notes. The Viola and Violoncello parts play a homorhythmic accompaniment of quarter notes. A *pizz.* marking is present for the cello in measure 11. A *rit.* marking is placed above the Violin 1 staff in measure 12. The score ends in measure 13 with a fermata over the final notes.

Contrary to the expectations generated by this relatively elementary musical fabric, the issue is not so simple. There are numerous possible interpretations of the voice leading here, and music theorists could spend hours debating the various merits or shortcomings of each. For example, registral or instrumental lines are frequently equated with the concept of voice leading, and such an interpretation meshes well with the four-part melody-plus-accompaniment texture in this excerpt. On the other hand, if the voice leading is no more than the lines played by each of the instruments, why bother discussing it at all? We can already hear and see it in the score itself. Furthermore, equating the registral or instrumental lines with the voice leading offers no explanation of the dynamic musical processes involved. Without additional clarification, this unsatisfactory interpretation yields nothing that increases our understanding of the music in question. Theorists therefore customarily bring more substantial analytical tools to bear on the problem, which in turn yield more sophisticated voice leading interpretations. Despite the multiplicity of possible interpretations, the analytical literature on twentieth-century voice leading tends to cluster around a few central themes, and Joseph Straus specifically identifies “three analytical models for atonal voice leading”: prolongational, associational, and transformational.<sup>1</sup>

The prolongational model, growing out of the work of Heinrich Schenker, asserts a differentiation between structural and embellishing tones. Works by proponents of atonal prolongation further subdivide into two categories: those that are obviously extending Schenker’s approach, and those that develop alternative prolongational techniques. The former includes analyses by Schenker, Felix Salzer, Roy Travis, Edward Laufer, and James Baker, while the latter includes studies by Joel Lester, Fred Lerdahl, and Paul

---

<sup>1</sup> Joseph N. Straus, “Voice Leading in Atonal Music,” paper presented at the Florida State University Music Theory Forum (February, 1993): 1. A published version of this paper is forthcoming in *Music Theory in Concept and Practice*, ed. James Baker, David Beach, and Jonathan Bernard (Rochester, NY: University of Rochester Press, 1997).

Wilson, among others.<sup>2</sup> In the Webern excerpt, the application of a prolongational methodology could manifest itself in numerous ways. A tonally influenced interpretation might suggest that the entire passage prolongs an A-minor triad. The lower strings sound the complete triad throughout the excerpt, with the viola sounding an F neighboring tone in measure 11. The violin melody freely embellishes the triad with half-step upper and lower neighbors to each member of the A-minor triad. The entire collection of pitch-classes in the excerpt is: {G#→A←Bb, B→C←Db, D#/Eb→E←F}. Example 2 shows one possible graphic representation of this model. In this example black noteheads represent neighboring tones and half notes represent literal or implied (parenthetical) structural tones. This interpretation posits a traditional Schenkerian prolongational object (a triad), but it is nonetheless a radical extension of Schenker's theories in allowing unresolved embellishments or dissonance. Note that almost all of the structural tones are implied, rather than literally present, in the second half of the phrase. An approach less influenced by tonal traditions might allow for a non-triadic prolongational object, such as the frequently sounding {C, A, E, D#/Eb}, the final {C, A, E, Db}, or perhaps even the looser notion of a triad plus any extra chromatic neighboring tone. Melodic tones outside the prolonged object would then be interpreted as some kind of dissonance. The

---

<sup>2</sup> Examples of the more directly Schenkerian-based approach include: Heinrich Schenker "Fortsetzung der Urlinie-Betrachtungen," in *Das Meisterwerk in der Musik: Jahrbuch II* (Munich: Drei Masken Verlag, 1926): 9–42; Felix Salzer, *Structural Hearing: Tonal Coherence in Music* (New York: Dover, 1962); Roy Travis, "Toward a New Concept of Tonality?" *Journal of Music Theory* 3.2 (1959): 257–284, "Directed Motion in Schoenberg and Webern," *Perspectives of New Music* 4.2 (1966): 85–89, and "Tonal Coherence in the First Movement of Bartók's Fourth String Quartet," *Music Forum* 2 (1970): 298–371; Edward Laufer, "Review of Schenker's *Free Composition*," *Music Theory Spectrum* 3 (1981): 158–184, and "Schoenberg's Klavierstück Op. 33a: A Linear Approach," paper presented at the Arnold Schoenberg Institute/Music Theory Society of New York State Joint Conference (Barnard College, 1991); and James M. Baker, "Schenkerian Analysis and Post-Tonal Music," *Aspects of Schenkerian Theory*, ed. David Beach (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1983): 153–188, "Voice-Leading in Post-Tonal Music: Suggestions for Extending Schenker's Theory," *Music Analysis* 9.2 (1990): 177–200, and "Post-Tonal Voice-Leading," *Early Twentieth-Century Music*, ed. Jonathan Dunsby (Oxford: Blackwell, 1993): 20–41. Examples of modified prolongational approaches include: Joel Lester, "A Theory of Atonal Prolongations as Used in an Analysis of the Serenade, Op. 24, by Arnold Schoenberg" (Ph.D. dissertation, Princeton University, 1970); Fred Lerdahl, "Atonal Prolongational Structure," *Contemporary Music Review* 4 (1989): 65–87; and Paul Wilson, "Concepts of Prolongation and Bartók's Opus 20," *Music Theory Spectrum* 6 (1984): 79–89, and *The Music of Béla Bartók* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1992).

prolongational model captures the persistence of the A-minor triad, as well as the half-step relationship of all the other tones in the passage to that triad. Unfortunately, when so few of the melodic tones are “harmonic,” virtually none in the second half of the phrase, it becomes quite difficult to imagine exactly how the embellishing tones are functioning in this context. Without the support of the tonal system’s efficient hierarchical structure, it is extremely difficult to produce a satisfactory prolongational analysis, as Straus suggests:

If you cannot distinguish the structural tones from the non-structural ones, and, even if you could, you still cannot decide how the non-structural tones embellish the structural ones, then you will have trouble producing a convincing prolongational analysis.<sup>3</sup>

*Example 2: Prolongational interpretation of the Webern excerpt*

The associational model, growing out of the work of Allen Forte, generally avoids the problem of distinguishing between structural and embellishing tones, and focuses instead on tracing linear projections of important sets of pitches or pitch classes. The analytical literature based on this model includes prominent contributions by Milton Babbitt, Forte, Christopher Hasty, and Straus.<sup>4</sup> Example 3 shows one possible application

<sup>3</sup> Straus, “Voice Leading in Atonal Music,” 2. Straus tackles this issue more thoroughly in “The Problem of Prolongation in Post-Tonal Music,” *Journal of Music Theory* 31.1 (1987): 1–22.

<sup>4</sup> Examples of the associational approach are found in: Milton Babbitt, *Words About Music*, ed. Stephen Dembski and Joseph N. Straus (Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1987); Allen Forte, “Tonality, Symbol, and Structural Levels in Berg’s *Wozzeck*,” *Musical Quarterly* 71.4 (1985): 474–499, and “New Modes of Linear Analysis,” paper presented at the Oxford University Conference on Music Analysis (1988); Christopher Hasty, “Segmentation and Process in Post-Tonal Music,” *Music Theory Spectrum* 3 (1981): 54–73, and “On the Problem of Succession and Continuity in Twentieth-Century Music,” *Music Theory Spectrum* 8 (1986): 58–74; and Joseph N. Straus, “A Principle of Voice Leading in the Music of Stravinsky,” *Music Theory Spectrum* 4 (1982): 106–124, and “The Problem of Prolongation in Post-Tonal Music.”

of associational methodology to the Webern excerpt. Note that all of the verticalities encased in polygons are the chord {C, A, E, D#/Eb}, or, using Forte's terminology, set-class 4-18 [0147]. Long stems and beams connect the remaining notes in each half of the phrase. The first group of beamed notes form another instance of [0147], thereby associatively linking the vertical and horizontal musical dimensions. The second set of beamed notes is not another complete linear projection of [0147] (hence the dashed beam), but rather just the important minor 3rd subset, or set-class 2-3 [03]. Combining this [03] with the upper two notes of the lower strings {A, E}, creates another instance of set-class [0147], further linking the two dimensions. This model of the phrase seems to deal with the literal musical surface better than the prolongational model (with all of its parenthetical notes), yet it is still not entirely satisfactory. Straus offers this comment about the associational model: "it gives no sense at all of one thing going to another. It has the static, lifeless quality that many people have complained about in set-theory analyses."<sup>5</sup> In a sense, this Webern analysis is a catalog, and while suggesting a similarity between the chords and melody, it offers no greater insight into the active musical processes than did assuming the registral lines were voices.

*Example 3: Associational interpretation of the Webern excerpt*

The image shows a musical score for two staves, treble and bass clef. The treble staff has a melodic line with several chords indicated by brackets and labeled [0147]. The bass staff has a bass line with several chords indicated by brackets and labeled [0147]. A dashed beam connects the first two notes of the treble staff to the first two notes of the bass staff, labeled [03].

The transformational model originates in the work of David Lewin, with additional significant contributions by Henry Klumpenhouwer, John Roeder, and Straus, among

<sup>5</sup> Straus, "Voice Leading in Atonal Music," 3.

others.<sup>6</sup> I will not offer a sample transformational analysis of the Webern excerpt here for two reasons: in general because the transformational model is the central focus of the body of this dissertation, and more specifically because an extensive transformational exploration of this phrase begins Chapter 3. For now let it suffice to say that the transformational model, like traditional tonal voice leading, focuses on musical processes, rather than musical content. The prolongational model attempts to do this, but when embellishing tones are devoid of function, they become mere content. By this I mean a note a half-step away is simply that; it is no longer a neighbor tone involved in the process of elaboration. The associational model avoids the arbitrary distinction between structural and embellishing tones, but with its emphasis on static collections, it too lacks a sense of musical motion. The transformational model seeks out the musical actions that drive the voices forward. If in the Webern excerpt the first violin line does comprise a voice, how does the opening F move through its series of pitches to arrive at the concluding Bb? If the second violin line continues that voice, how does the opening C eventually arrive at the final Db? And what are the processes relating the two violin lines? These are the types of questions that I seek to answer through the application of transformational techniques.

Throughout this dissertation the term voice leading specifically refers to pitch-class counterpoint. That is, it refers first to the linear connections between two musical “events,” such as two adjacent chords or simultaneities, and then to a series of such connections

---

<sup>6</sup> Examples of the transformational approach include: David Lewin, “Transformational Techniques in Atonal and Other Music Theories,” *Perspectives of New Music* 21.1–2 (1982): 312–371, *Generalized Musical Intervals and Transformations* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1987), “Klumpenhouwer Networks and Some Isographies that Involve Them,” *Music Theory Spectrum* 12.1 (1990): 83–120, *Musical Form and Transformation: 4 Analytic Essays* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1993), and “A Tutorial on Klumpenhouwer Networks, Using the Chorale in Schoenberg’s Opus 11, No. 2,” *Journal of Music Theory* 38.1 (1994), 79–101; Henry Klumpenhouwer, “A Generalized Model of Voice Leading for Atonal Music” (Ph.D. dissertation, Harvard University, 1991); John Roeder, “A Theory of Voice Leading for Atonal Music” (Ph.D. dissertation, Yale University, 1984), “Harmonic Implications of Schoenberg’s Observations of Atonal Voice Leading,” *Journal of Music Theory* 33.1 (1989): 27–62, and “Voice Leading as Transformation,” *Musical Transformations and Musical Intuition: Eleven Essays in Honor of David Lewin*, ed. Raphael Atlas and Michael Cherlin (Roxbury, MA: Ovenbird Press, 1994): 41–58; and Straus, “Voice Leading in Atonal Music.”

creating longer lines or voices. This shares with traditional counterpoint a concern for the path traveled by each note over the course of a musical passage in the context of the paths traveled by the other notes in the same passage. This is distinct from traditional counterpoint in that pitch-class transformations—rather than intervallic consonance and dissonance—generate the sense of linear musical motion. Additional similarities and differences between my definition of voice leading and traditional uses of the term will become apparent as I explain and demonstrate my methods in subsequent chapters.

The purpose of this study is to introduce, explain, expand, and demonstrate by analytical example a transformational model of atonal voice leading. Chapter 1, “Transformational Techniques,” explains and expands the model, while the remaining two chapters—Chapter 2 “Analyses I: Homophonic Applications” and Chapter 3 “Analyses II: Linear and Polyphonic Applications”—offer nine analyses illustrating the versatility of the model in the context of a markedly diverse repertoire of non-tonal twentieth-century music. My investigation of transformational voice leading begins with the premise that pitch-class lines created by the operations of traditional set theory (that is, transposition and inversion) are contrapuntal voices, and culminates in the introduction of a few original voice-leading transformations which I currently group under the generic label *dual transformations*. Along the way I also probe recent theoretical literature—most notably the work of Forte, Straus, Lewin, and Klumpenhouwer—for alternative transformations that allow mappings between sets belonging to different set classes. Faced with the myriad possibilities of an expanded transformational universe, it is necessary to impose theoretical and analytical limitations for the model to remain effective. Various musical transformations range from being extremely restrictive to being all-inclusive, as well as spanning the gamut from describing very audible surface progressions to seemingly inaudible deeply embedded structures. The analytical work I find most satisfactory avoids the extremes of these ranges. It falls instead between the poles of exclusivity and promiscuity, that is, between reliance

on those transformations that generate a very limited number of sets versus those that allow any set to generate any other set. At the same time, it ranges comfortably between being overly concrete or overly abstract, that is, between models that explain nothing more than the score itself versus those that seem to have absolutely no relation to any potentially perceivable musical experience. Therefore it is perhaps most convenient to imagine my work as an ongoing search for an ideal analytical location on these two related, but non-identical, continua: exclusivity $\leftrightarrow$ promiscuity and concrete $\leftrightarrow$ abstract. Current deficiencies in the transformational model result primarily from most of the analytical tools being located at or near the extremes of these continua; my remedy is to seek out a balance.

## Chapter 1

# Transformational Techniques

It should be observed that by melodic interval is meant the silent passage made from one sound or step to the next; it is intelligible though inaudible.<sup>1</sup>

Despite its mid-sixteenth-century origins, the above comment by Gioseffo Zarlino captures the essence of transformational voice leading: the *intelligible passage* from one sound to the next. This chapter presents the general principles and guidelines of the transformational model in the following four sections:

- 1.1 Transformations and Mappings
- 1.2 Similarity, Networks, and Singleton Transformations
- 1.3 Klumpenhouwer Networks
- 1.4 Dual Transformations

Section 1.1 introduces the basic premises of the model, with an emphasis on the traditional set-theoretical operations of transposition and inversion. Section 1.2 focuses on attempts to move beyond the exclusivity of the set classes, primarily by allowing the use of alternative transformations. Section 1.3 examines the most significant recent development in transformational voice leading: the powerfully elegant Klumpenhouwer networks. The chapter culminates in Section 1.4 with the introduction and explanation of several original voice-leading transformations grouped under the label dual transformations. These theoretical tools—particularly Klumpenhouwer networks and dual transformations—coalesce in the nine transformational analyses presented in chapters 2 and 3.

---

<sup>1</sup> Gioseffo Zarlino, *The Art of Counterpoint*; Part Three of *Le Istitutioni harmoniche*, 1558 edition, translated by Guy A. Marco and Claude V. Palisca (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1968): 2.

## 1.1 Transformations and Mappings

Transposition and inversion, the canonical operations of traditional set theory, offer powerful tools for grouping the many pitch-class sets into a much smaller number of set classes. More specifically, transpositional equivalence reduces the 4096 possible sets ( $2^{12}$ , including the null and universal sets) to 352 set classes, and inversional equivalence further decreases the number to 224. The table in Example 1.1–1 outlines the specific number of these equivalence classes within each cardinality type. Although numerous equivalence classes based on other transformational relationships are possible, the term set class henceforth refers specifically to those pitch-class sets related by transposition or inversion, as shown in the final column of Example 1.1–1.<sup>2</sup> All other equivalence classes are hereafter given specific names, for example, Klumpenhouwer classes.

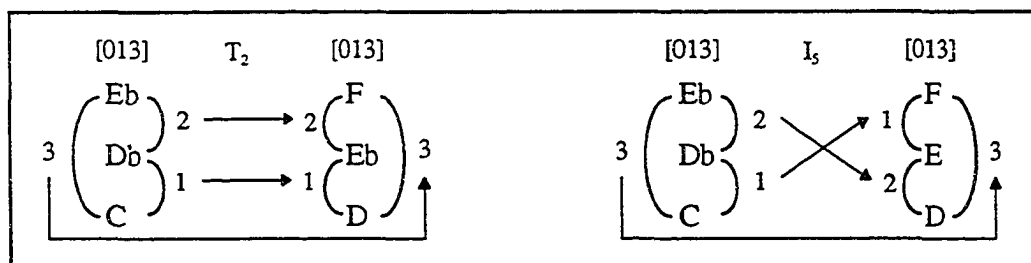
Example 1.1–1: Set classes by cardinality type

card.	pcsets	$T_n$	$T_n$ or $I_n$
0	1	1	1
1	12	1	1
2	66	6	6
3	220	19	12
4	495	43	29
5	792	66	38
6	924	80	50
7	792	66	38
8	495	43	29
9	220	19	12
10	66	6	6
11	12	1	1
12	1	1	1
<b>totals</b>	<b>4096</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>224</b>

<sup>2</sup> Allen Forte systematically introduces these set classes in *The Structure of Atonal Music* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1973). John Rahn coins the term  $T_n/I_n$ -types for these classes, and discusses other equivalence classes, in Chapter Four, "Set Types," of *Basic Atonal Theory* (New York: Longman, 1980): 74–96.

Preservation of the total interval-class content of any pitch-class set under both transposition and inversion—as represented by the set’s interval-class vector—is the primary justification for these set classes. Example 1.1–2 demonstrates this intervallic relationship using two trichords from set-class 3–2 [013].<sup>3</sup> The interval-class vector of these sets is [111000], representing one occurrence each of interval classes 1, 2, and 3. The trichords in this example all appear in normal form from bottom to top, thus maintaining the intervals in the same location under the  $T_n$  operation (the left side of Example 1.1–2), and very visibly exchanging the inner set of intervals under the  $I_n$  operation (the right side of Example 1.1–2). The arrows in the example merely illustrate the location of the interval class in the set after the relevant operation occurs. In notating transposition I use the conventional  $T_n$  in which  $n$  represents the ordered pitch-class interval between corresponding pitch classes, and for inversion I use the similar notation  $I_n$  in which  $n$  represents the sum of the corresponding pitch classes.<sup>4</sup>

Example 1.1–2: Interval-class preservation in transposition and inversion

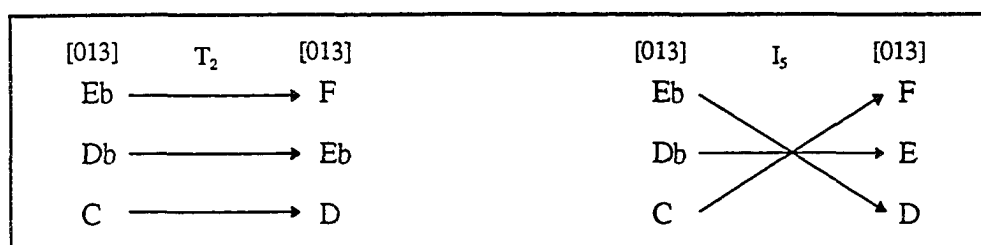


<sup>3</sup> Within each section I introduce set classes by their Forte names, and thereafter use only their prime form to identify them.

<sup>4</sup> I prefer the notation  $I_n$  to both the common  $T_n I$  or David Lewin’s more recent  $I_p^q$ . Not only is  $I_n$  more succinct than  $T_n I$ , but  $T_n I$  prioritizes inversion around C (or pitch-class 0), making it a compound or two-stage operation, while  $I_n$  directly maps one pitch-class to another along the wedge of the  $n$  index. Lewin develops the  $I_p^q$  notation in Chapter 3 “Generalized Interval Systems: Formal Features” of *Generalized Musical Intervals and Transformations*, particularly pages 50–56. Like  $I_n$ , Lewin’s  $I_p^q$  notation is a single operation, but it is perhaps too specific for my purposes in its prioritization of the two pitch classes replacing the variables  $p$  and  $q$ . Admittedly, such notational distinctions are subtle, as the  $n$  variables in  $I_n$  and  $T_n I$  are identical and  $p + q = n$  in  $I_p^q$ , but nonetheless I feel they suggest slightly different theoretical concepts.

The adoption of these equivalence classes allows the systematic tracing of pitch-class “lines” or mappings that result from the transformation of one member to another of the same set class. For two members X and Y of the same set class, at least one  $T_n$  or  $I_n$  operation maps each element of set X onto exactly one element of set Y. Example 1.1–3 illustrates these mappings using the same trichords shown in Example 1.1–2. The trichords again appear in normal form in these examples, making the difference between the two processes—transposition and inversion—readily apparent. The horizontal arrows of the transpositional mappings in Example 1.1–3 result from the direct correspondence of the intervals in Example 1.1–2 (left side), and the diagonal arrows of the inversive mappings in Example 1.1–3 result from the interval exchange in Example 1.1–2 (right side).

Example 1.1–3: Pitch-class mappings



At this juncture it is critical to emphasize that the respective  $T_n$  and  $I_n$  operations are not meant to be understood as mere static measures of distance or passive relationships, but rather as active transformations that dynamically project each element of the first set into its new “location” as a member of the second set. In other words, the process of transposition or inversion—in this case  $T_2$  or  $I_5$ —generates the second set by actively transforming each pitch class of the first set. David Lewin has been, and continues to be, the driving force in this pivotal reinterpretation of pitch-class set operations.<sup>5</sup>

Joseph Straus suggests that operational mappings interpreted in this manner “form an underlying pitch-class counterpoint” connecting any two members of the same set class,

<sup>5</sup> See bibliography for references, particularly *Generalized Musical Intervals and Transformations*.

and further suggests that these contrapuntal mappings are the atonal equivalent of voice-leading lines (henceforth voices).<sup>6</sup> Straus's analogy arises from a simple distinction between surface lines (for example, registral or instrumental lines) and transformational voices. Specifically, on one hand there are significant musical lines such as the successive notes played by a first violin, or the consecutive notes in a single register, while on the other hand there are voices such as a leading-tone resolving to a tonic that can cut across registral or instrumental boundaries. In tonal music, voices are often confused with registral or instrumental lines, yet in a  $V \rightarrow I$  progression the leading-tone is understood to map onto (that is, resolve into) the tonic even if the resolution occurs in a different register or instrument. The tonal transformation  $V \rightarrow I$ , or any other progression, consists of certain abstract contrapuntal motions that are understood as voices regardless of any particular musical realization.<sup>7</sup> If, in atonal music, transposition or inversion transforms one pitch-class set into another, then the projection of each element in the first set onto an element in the second set—via either of these operations—is comparable in its abstract contrapuntal nature to tonal voice leading.

The correspondence between pitch-class mappings and any given musical surface varies drastically. To reiterate Straus's distinction, a line is articulated by some surface parameter (register, timbre, etc.), while a voice traces some transformational path that may or may not coincide with the musical surface. The Webern excerpt in Example 1.1–4 traces one-to-one operational mappings through a series of pitch-class sets belonging to set-class 3–3 [014].<sup>8</sup> The transformational voices in this example are identical with both the

---

<sup>6</sup> Straus, "Voice Leading in Atonal Music," 4.

<sup>7</sup> For an interesting discussion of abstract counterpoint in tonal music see William E. Benjamin's "Pitch-Class Counterpoint in Tonal Music," in *Music Theory: Special Topics*, ed. Richmond Browne (New York: Academic Press, 1981): 1–32.

<sup>8</sup> Straus uses the opening of this movement as Example 2 in "Atonal Voice Leading." I omit the cello's C# pedal, as only the upper three voices participate in these operations. I offer a more extensive study of this movement in Chapter 3.

instrumental and registral lines. The Stravinsky excerpt in Example 1.1–5 traces operational mappings through a series of alternating tetrachords belonging to set-class 4–8 [0156]. In this progression both transpositional and inversive mappings are possible owing to the symmetrical properties of set-class [0156]; the example illustrates both operations. In sharp contrast to the previous Webern example, the transformational voices in the Stravinsky excerpt do not coincide with either the registral or instrumental lines, or with each other.

Example 1.1–4: Webern, *Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 3, mm. 1–3*

D → B $\flat$  —————→ D → B $\flat$  —————→ A → E $\flat$   
 B → G —————→ B → G —————→ C → C  
 E $\flat$  → B —————→ E $\flat$  → B —————→ G $\sharp$  → E  
 $T_8$                      $T_4$                      $T_8$                      $I_7$                      $I_6$

While the surface reinforcement of the transformational voices in the Webern excerpt agrees with my musical intuition, the Stravinsky example raises questions about multiple mappings and criteria for satisfactory readings. The definition of voice leading based on the distinction between surface lines and operational mappings simultaneously elevates two conflicting sets of lines—one generated by  $T_{11}$  followed by  $T_1$  and another by  $I_1$ —to the status of voices. Preference for either transformation in this progression becomes a matter of contextual analytical discretion, rather than a simple definitional issue, and calls the concrete $\leftrightarrow$ abstract continuum into play. The inversive mappings seem to me a clear case of overabstraction. Hearing the cello A2 transform into the first violin E4 is particularly counterintuitive as the cello retains the A2 throughout the passage. The  $I_1$

transformation is so far removed from my experience of the musical surface that the voices it generates are analytically unacceptable without further structural justification. The transpositional mappings are not much better, but at least the soprano voice coincides with the first violin line, the tenor voice coincides with the viola line, and the cello A2 moves to the ever so slightly more plausible Ab3 in an alto–bass exchange. These transpositional voices are a little less abstract, but they are still unsatisfactory. In this homorhythmic excerpt I want the voices to interact in the most rich way with the mutually reinforcing registral and instrumental lines. To model my experience of this progression, at the very least I want a bass voice that retains the A2. In other words, I want to move further along the continuum in the direction of concreteness. To achieve this end, it is necessary to move beyond the restrictions of traditional operations by developing new transformations to describe these and similar musical events in a more satisfactory way. I will offer a few alternative interpretations when I return to this passage in the final section of this chapter.

Example 1.1–5: Stravinsky, *Three Pieces for String Quartet, II*, mm. 0–1

The diagram below the score illustrates the transformations between notes in the sequence:

F	→	E	→	F	→	E	→	F			
Bb	↘	Ab	↗	Bb	↘	Ab	↗	Bb			
E	↗	Eb	↘	E	↗	Eb	↘	E			
A	↘	A	↗	A	↘	A	↗	A			
T <sub>11</sub>				T <sub>1</sub>				I <sub>1</sub>			
interpreted as transpositions				interpreted as inversions							

The most significant limitation of a transformational voice-leading model based solely on transposition and inversion is the self-contained nature of the set-class equivalence classes. At most twenty-four sets belong to any single set class—twelve T-related sets and twelve I-related sets—though many classes have even fewer members owing to varying degrees of symmetry (for example, the set class 6–35 [02468a], commonly known as the whole-tone hexachord, has only two members). Therefore, at best, a series of transformational voice mappings can only occur among twenty-four out of the 4096 possible pitch-class sets, placing this prohibitive transformational model at the extremely exclusive end of the exclusivity↔promiscuity continuum. The stringent nature of these equivalence-classes inevitably leads towards an analytical approach that traces independent voice-leading paths for each prominent set class within a given musical work. Remember, by definition pitch-class sets from different set classes are not related by transposition or inversion. In addition to the analytical fragmentation caused by the unfolding of several simultaneous—yet independent—transformational pathways (one for each significantly recurring set class), large temporal gaps often separate two “adjacent” members of the same set class. The intervening musical passages must be ignored in order to map the voices directly from one member of these equivalence classes to the next. The transformational interpretation of the traditional operations, that is, transposition and inversion as dynamic processes rather than static relationships, is severely weakened in such circumstances. Straus does not find the analytical fragmentation and temporal discontinuity of this model a problem, stating:

It is evident that I have carefully selected harmonies that are related by transposition or inversion and ignored the rest...My analysis teases out of the musical fabric a single strand and describes the voice leading connections that give that strand its integrity and coherence. The music is comprised of many interwoven strands, of varying content and length...no single strand endures from beginning to end...The remaining notes belong to other strands, other transformational networks, each with its own internal voice leading...My analyses do not purport to describe the voice leading of an entire passage. Indeed, I do not think this music lends itself to single, all-encompassing readings of that kind.<sup>9</sup>

On the contrary, it is the model, rather than the music, which does not lend itself to all-encompassing readings. It is absolutely essential that a successful voice-leading model be capable of describing complete passages, because there must be some aural continuity in these musical gestures or we would not reify them with the term “passages.” This concept is so significant that chapters 2 and 3 of this dissertation are devoted purely to analyzing complete musical passages, as well as a few complete works. Transformational voice leading—as a form of pitch-class counterpoint—models musical motion, which I equate foremost with the aural continuity of contiguous events. Perhaps Zarlino’s intelligible passage from one sound to the next remains the best description. That is not to say there are never interpolations that interrupt the flow of musical processes; but the overexclusivity of the traditional transformational model makes disruption the norm rather than the exception. Therefore expansion of the transformational machinery is necessary to avoid the potential pitfalls of overabstraction and overexclusivity.

Inclusion of the less frequently discussed multiplication operations, notably  $M_5$  and  $M_7$  (or  $M$  and  $MI$ ), can further reduce the number of set classes to 158 [refer back to Example 1.1–1].<sup>10</sup> But as these operators transform the interval content of a set, exchanging instances of interval-classes 1 and 5, they alter the sound quality of the set

---

<sup>9</sup> Straus, “Voice Leading in Atonal Music,” 7.

<sup>10</sup> For an early discussion of these operators, see Hubert S. Howe’s “Some Combinational Properties of Pitch Structures,” *Perspectives of New Music* 4.1 (1965): 45–61. John Rahn also includes a brief section titled “Multiplicative Operations” in Chapter 3, “Basic Operations,” of *Basic Atonal Theory*, pp. 53–56.

more substantially than  $T_n$  or  $I_n$ . Therefore it is perhaps best not to consider such related sets as equivalent. As Robert Morris puts it: they “are more controversial with regard to their aural realizations as compared with  $T_n$  and  $T_n I$  operators.”<sup>11</sup> Nonetheless,  $M_5$  and  $M_7$  operations do allow mappings between some pairs of different set classes, for example, 3–1 [012] and 3–9 [027] as shown in Example 1.1–6. The interval vectors of these two trichords clearly illustrate the shift of the interval classes from 1 to 5: [012] [210000] → [027] [010020].

Example 1.1–6:  $M_5$  and  $M_7$  mappings

The image shows musical notation for two trichords, [012] and [027], in both treble and bass clefs. Below the notation are two columns of pitch class mappings. The first column, labeled  $M_5$ , shows the mapping from [012] to [027]: C# → F, D → Bb, and C → C. The second column, labeled  $M_7$ , shows the mapping from [012] to [027]: C# → G, D → D, and C → C.

[012]	[027]	[012]	[027]
C#	→ F	C#	→ G
D	→ Bb	D	→ D
C	→ C	C	→ C
$M_5$		$M_7$	

While these multiplicative operations are powerful in allowing transformations among pairs of set classes, they are much more abstract than transposition and inversion. What exactly does it mean musically to multiply a pitch or pitch class? The abstract quality of these operations make them difficult to conceptualize horizontally. We can trace the transformational mappings, but the “M-ness” is exceedingly difficult to hear as voices, despite the very audible intervallic change in the collections. As my focus is voice leading,

<sup>11</sup> Robert D. Morris, *Composition with Pitch-Classes: A Theory of Compositional Design* (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1987): 148.

specifically referring to the process of getting from one musical event to another, I will abandon multiplicative transformations here.

Once the transformational floodgates are open beyond the traditional limits of transposition and inversion (and multiplication too), Straus's definitional distinction between line and voice is superfluous. Anything becomes possible as one can create a unique transformation to elevate any line to the status of a voice. This leads to the opposite extreme of the exclusivity $\Leftrightarrow$ promiscuity continuum, and John Roeder follows this turn of events to its logical conclusion. He proposes a transformational voice-leading model in which registral lines are once again the voices, and independent transpositions occur within each voice. He states of homophonic textures:

we can conceive of voice leading as the intervals between registrally corresponding members of simultaneities...when one simultaneity succeeds another of the same size, we hear a *voice* as the succession of pitches in the same registral order position, and we consider the *voice leading* to be the intervals spanning those pitch successions.<sup>12</sup>

Roeder would notate the transformations back in Example 1.1–5 as  $\langle 0,11,10,11 \rangle$  and  $\langle 0,1,2,1 \rangle$  in which the integers represent the individual  $T_n$  subscripts ordered by register from bass to soprano. Not only does Roeder's model suffer by being too promiscuous, it is also too concrete. His use of angle brackets to turn multiple transpositions into a single transformation works on paper, but it is still quite difficult to hear all of the independent horizontal intervals as a single transformation. Roeder's expansion of the transformational model differs significantly from the one I will develop over the course of this dissertation as it is built upon the assumption that voices are by default registral lines, while my premise is that any set of possible mappings are potential voices. The number of possible one-to-one mappings between two sets is calculated by  $n!$ ,

---

<sup>12</sup> John Roeder, "Voice Leading as Transformation," 41. His dissertation, "A Theory of Voice Leading for Atonal Music," explores this approach in great detail.

where  $n$  equals the cardinality of the sets. For example, two trichords have  $3 \times 2 \times 1$  or 6 possible mappings, and two tetrachords have  $4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$  or 24 possible mappings.<sup>13</sup> To reduce the number of acceptable mappings, I will propose—throughout the rest of this chapter—various compromises between the transformational unity of the traditional operations and the total transformational independence of Roeder's voices. Furthermore, as I will demonstrate in chapters 2 and 3, specific musical contexts and the process of interpretive analysis then narrow the remaining possibilities to the much fewer musically plausible ones.

---

<sup>13</sup> A very interesting article by Ramon Fuller, "A Study of Interval and Trichord Progressions," *Journal of Music Theory* 16.1–2 (1972): 102–140, considers the voice leading to be the sum of all the possibilities rather than any single mapping. Fuller limits his study to trichords with their six mappings as larger sets become unwieldy.

## 1.2 Similarity, Networks, and Singleton Transformations

Traditional set theory has developed a substantial number of similarity relations for comparing members of different set classes, even those of different cardinalities. Most of these relations revolve around comparisons of pitch-class and/or total interval content. Allen Forte introduces three R-relations— $R_p$ ,  $R_1$ , and  $R_2$ —to compare members of different set-classes, though still of the same cardinality.  $R_p$  relates sets that differ by a single element, either literally (“strongly represented,” for example, {C, D, E} and {C, D, F}) or abstractly by equivalence type (“weakly represented,” for example, {C, D, E} and {F, Ab, Bb}).<sup>14</sup>  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  represent different degrees of intervallic similarity as illustrated by a pitch-class set’s interval-class vector ( $R_1$  = four identical entries and an exchange between the remaining two, while  $R_2$  = four identical entries only). The complement relation is often considered the most significant possible relationship between pitch-class sets of different cardinalities. The interval vectors of two complementary sets, for example, the pentachord 5–10 [01346] [223111] and the septachord 7–10 [0123469] [445332], reflect the proportionally similar interval content of the two sets. The interval vector entries of the larger set are always greater by the difference between the two sets’ cardinalities, with the exception of interval-class 6 which is greater by half the difference. Sets of different sizes may also be subsets or supersets of one another, such as the two 3–2 [013] or 3–3 [014] trichords within every 4–3 [0134] tetrachord. These relationships—complementation and inclusion—lead to Forte’s set-complexes, K and Kh.<sup>15</sup> The K-relation implies that a pitch-class set can contain or be contained in another set *or* its complement. The Kh-relation refines the K-relation by requiring the pitch-class set to contain or be contained in both the other set *and* its complement. While all of these

<sup>14</sup> Forte, *The Structure of Atonal Music*, particularly Section 1.13 “Similarity Relations,” pp. 46–60.

<sup>15</sup> *Ibid.*, pp. 24–29, presents a more fully developed discussion of subsets, and pp. 93ff. introduce K and Kh complexes.

comparative relationships provide a system of measuring some of the similarities and differences between two or more sets, they do not suggest the one-to-one mapping of voices as described above. They are generally interpreted as static measures, rather than dynamic transformations.

A number of more rigorous similarity functions are currently in circulation. Many of these functions take two sets as arguments and return a single numerical value determined through comparisons of the sets' interval vectors or more extensive subset counts. Perhaps the most well-known of these functions are Robert Morris's SIM, John Rahn's MEMB, and David Lewin's REL.<sup>16</sup> More recently, theorists have attempted to refine these functions and present alternatives; most notable are Eric Isaacson's IcVSIM, Marcus Castrén's RECREL, and Michael Buchler's SATSIM.<sup>17</sup> Although some of these functions model subset structures that relate to the transformations I develop later in this chapter, they still do not represent a dynamic transformational process or suggest specific mappings. In general, these similarity measures provide information that allows an analyst to group sets into more or less similar families, but offer no clues toward deciphering possible contrapuntal voices.

---

<sup>16</sup> Robert D. Morris, "A Similarity Index for Pitch-Class Sets," *Perspectives of New Music* 18.1–2 (1979–80): 445–460; John Rahn, "Relating Sets," *Perspectives of New Music* 18.1–2 (1979–80): 483–498; and, David Lewin, "A Response to a Response: On Pcset Relatedness," *Perspectives of New Music* 18.1–2 (1979–80): 498–502. Charles Lord's sf, presented in "Intervallic Similarity Relations in Atonal Set Analysis," *Journal of Music Theory* 25.1 (Spring 1981): 91–111, and Richard Teitelbaum's s.i., presented in "Intervallic Relations in Atonal Music," *Journal of Music Theory* 9.1 (1965): 72–127, are also important early similarity functions.

<sup>17</sup> Eric J. Isaacson, "Similarity of Interval-Class Content between Pitch-Class Sets: the IcVSIM Relation," *Journal of Music Theory* 34.1 (Spring 1990): 1–28, and "Issues in the Study of Similarity in Atonal Music," *Music Theory Online* 2.7 (1996); Marcus Castrén, *RECREL: A Similarity Measure for Set-Class*, Studia Musica 4 (Helsinki: Sibelius Academy, 1994); and Michael Buchler, "An Alternative to the Interval-Class Vector and its use in Relating Abstract IC Sets," paper presented at the annual Music Theory Society of New York State Conference (Buffalo, 1995), and "Relative Saturation of Subsets and Interval Cycles as a Means for Determining Set-Class Similarity," (Ph.D. dissertation, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, 1997). Thomas R. Demske's "Relating Sets: On Considering a Computational Model of Similarity Analysis," *Music Theory Online* 1.2 (1995) is another recent work of interest.

Alternatively, a number of recent theoretical models explore the internal structure of pitch-class sets to create networks allowing relations among greater numbers of sets. Alan Chapman introduces AB (“above-bass”) and VP (“voice-pair”) interval sets to examine the structure of registrally distributed pitch-class sets.<sup>18</sup> AB interval sets are the atonal equivalent of thoroughbass identifications, labeling all the intervals from the lowest voice. The more innovative VP interval sets label the intervals between adjacent voices. As Chapman points out, a “VP set which consists of three different intervals may appear in six distinct permutations,” and “a given VP set may be expressed by specific voicings of *more than one* pitch-class set.”<sup>19</sup> Example 1.2–1 reproduces Chapman’s accompanying example. Note that the resulting pitch-class sets are inversionally-related pairs from three different set classes. As transposition without permutation of these six pitch-class sets does not alter their VP interval set, there are seventy-two members of this VP class. Interactions between set classes and VP classes offer the potential of using VP relations to link different set classes, or the converse, using traditional set classes to link different VP classes.

Example 1.2–1: Chapman’s VP interval set 6/9/10



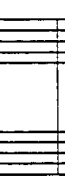

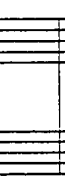
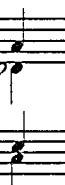
	4-13	4-13	4-z15	4-z15	4-12	4-12
	6	10	9	6	10	9
[VP:]	9	9	10	10	6	6
	10	6	6	9	9	10

<sup>18</sup> Alan Chapman, “Some Intervallic Aspects of Pitch-Class Set Relations,” *Journal of Music Theory* 25.2 (1981): 275–290. For further information see his dissertation “A Theory of Harmonic Structures for Nontonal Music” (Ph.D. dissertation, Yale University, 1978).

<sup>19</sup> *Ibid.*, 280. The three examples I include here are Chapman’s Examples 8, 9, and 11, pp. 281–282.

Not only do VP classes cross set-class boundaries, they can also span cardinality types. Example 1.2–2 reproduces Chapman’s example illustrating this point. Again there are inversionally-related pairs from three different set classes, but this example includes both trichords and tetrachords. VP-class 4/8/9 still includes seventy-two members, but two-thirds of them are trichords with doublings. Any VP class with a pair of intervals that sum to 0 mod-12 (the 4 and 8 in this case) will have this cardinality-crossing property. Despite the power of the VP interval sets to cross traditional boundaries, Chapman limits his linear exploration of the model to VP interval exchanges. Example 1.2–3 reproduces one of his examples illustrating an interval exchange.<sup>20</sup> Unfortunately, this limitation essentially exchanges VP classes for set classes, ignoring the potential interaction of the two classes, and leaves the analyst with many of the same problems of continuity.

*Example 1.2–2: Chapman’s VP interval 4/8/9*

	3–11	3–11	4–17	4–17	3–3	3–3
						
	4	9	8	4	9	8
[VP:]	8	8	9	9	4	4
	9	4	4	8	8	9

<sup>20</sup> I offer a more extensive study of this movement in Chapter 2.

Example 1.2–3: Chapman's VP interval exchange

Stravinsky, *Three Pieces for String Quartet*, III, mm. 17–18

The musical score shows two staves: Vns. (Violin) and Vla/Vc (Viola/Cello). Above the staves are five measures with interval labels: 4-18, 4-18, 4-215, 4-18, and 3-5. The notes are as follows:

- Measure 1: Vns. G4, A4; Vla/Vc G3, A3
- Measure 2: Vns. G4, A4; Vla/Vc G3, A3
- Measure 3: Vns. G4, A4; Vla/Vc G3, A3
- Measure 4: Vns. G4, A4; Vla/Vc G3, A3
- Measure 5: Vns. G4, A4; Vla/Vc G3, A3

Below the score is a table of interval exchange values:

	5	5	5	5	0
[VP:]	6	4	9	6	6
	9	9	4	9	5

Lines connect the 4 in the second row to the 9 in the third row of the second and third columns, and the 9 in the second row to the 4 in the third row of the third and fourth columns.

Developing similar ideas, David Lewin encourages relations between many musical events of various sizes or configurations through the application of numerous context-specific transformations.<sup>21</sup> Most significantly, he illuminates the dynamic nature of any set's internal structure, and, therefore, its inherent ability to be a transformational model for subsequent musical gestures.<sup>22</sup> Lewin interprets the intervallic content within a set as transformations of pitch classes analogous to the between-set transformations discussed above. The model of the first trichord in Example 1.1–2 above is but one interpretation of that set's interval content; using Lewin's methods there are a total of eight possible models for any trichord, shown in Example 1.2–4. Unlike Chapman's VP interval sets, these transformational models do not relate pitch-class sets from different set classes, but they do emphasize particular transformations within the set class. One might consider the resulting set networks to be specific interpretations of the set's interval-class vector.<sup>23</sup> Transpositions of the whole set by any one of the six internal  $T_n$  values begins to suggest a coordination

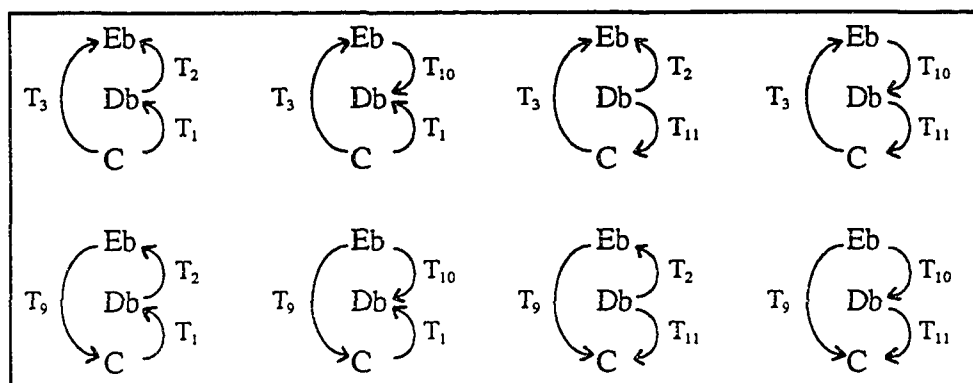
<sup>21</sup> The development and application of these context-sensitive transformations are most thoroughly presented in his book *Generalized Musical Intervals and Transformations*.

<sup>22</sup> Particularly relevant is Lewin's "Transformational Techniques in Atonal and Other Music Theories."

<sup>23</sup> Incidentally, Lewin networks—as graphic models of the interval-class vector—are very useful in illustrating the subtle structural differences between z-related sets not evident from the vector itself.

among multiple levels of structure. A listener's particular reading of a set and its subsequent transformations are mutually influential.

Example 1.2-4: All eight models of [013] using internal transpositions



None of the above theoretical models yield specific pitch-class mappings, but they do relate to the development of three crucial precursors of my work that I call singleton transformations: Forte's "unary voice-leading transformation," Lewin's "if-only," and Straus's "near-transformations."<sup>24</sup> The most restricted of these is Forte's unary transformation. A unary transformation is the "mutation" of a pitch-class set by the transposition of only one of its members, the remaining members being held constant. As Forte points out: "the unary transformation effects the strongest possible pitch-class connexion other than complete identity, since it preserves  $n-1$  pitch classes over two collections of  $n$  elements."<sup>25</sup> He further refines the transformation with  $V_n$  labels in which  $n$  equals the  $T_n$  subscript of the singleton. For example,  $V_2$  means the singleton moves by  $T_2$  while the remaining pitch classes stay unchanged. As shown in Example 1.2-5, which reproduces his first example, Forte's analytical goals in this article are not much different than the associational model, the primary distinctions being the animation provided by the

<sup>24</sup> Forte presents "unary transformations" in "New Modes of Linear Analysis," Lewin discusses "if-only" in great detail in "Transformational Techniques," and in less detail in *Generalized Musical Intervals and Transformations*, and Straus introduces "near-transposition and near-inversion" in "Voice Leading in Atonal Music."

<sup>25</sup> Forte, "New Modes of Linear Analysis," 6.

$V_1$  arrow, and the related ability to incorporate sets from different classes. Not only is this a dynamic form of the associational model, but it is also a transformational interpretation of one of his earlier similarity relations, specifically the strong  $R_p$  relation. Forte points out that:

unary voice-leading transformations are directly related to the various categories of similarity relations, beginning with  $R_p$ . However, in their reincarnation here they have a much more dynamic, far less abstract impact on the musical continuum.<sup>26</sup>

Despite the positive impact of this dynamic interpretation on a previously static measure, Forte severely limits the power of this new transformation by modeling only the strong  $R_p$  relation. Rather than making a substantial move away from the exclusive end of the exclusivity $\leftrightarrow$ promiscuity continuum, the pitch-class restrictions on the  $V_n$  transformations firmly suppress the number of possible analytical applications. The remaining two singleton transformations—if-only and near-transformations—take the additional step along the continuum and offer a transformational model of the weak  $R_p$  relation.

*Example 1.2-5: Forte's unary transformation*

Stravinsky, *Three Pieces for String Quartet*, No. 2

$V_1:$     4-8     $\longrightarrow$     4-16  
           [4,5,9,10]                    [4,5,9,11]

<sup>26</sup> Ibid., 12.

If-only and near-transformations model processes in which all the members of a pitch-class set except a singleton participate in traditional transposition or inversion. Unlike unary transformations, the specific behavior of the non-participatory member is not particularly relevant. The difference between if-only and near-transformations is one of analytical goals. Lewin uses the rogue singleton to set up expectations for later completion of the traditional transformation, while Straus allows the singleton its own transformation by mapping it by default to its counterpart in the next set. Example 1.2–6 reproduces one of Lewin’s figures to illustrate if-only.<sup>27</sup> In this example Lewin points out how the progression between the first two chords of Schoenberg’s *Piano Piece*, Op. 19, No. 6, closely approximates a number of operations:  $T_6$ ,  $T_1$ ,  $I_6$ ,  $I_{11}$ ,  $T_8$ , and  $I_4$ . The open noteheads represent Schoenberg’s music, the lines highlight the realized transformational mappings, and the solid noteheads show what the singletons in each chord need to be for a literal  $T_n$  or  $I_n$  operation. He describes this phenomenon with phrases like “fairly  $T_6$ -ish,” and discusses the “urges” and “lusts” of the music to complete the suggested operations. Lewin “find[s] it suggestive to think of these generative lusts as musical tensions and/or potentialities which later events of the piece will resolve and/or realize to greater or lesser extents.”<sup>28</sup> Example 1.2–7 reproduces a portion of Lewin’s next figure to illustrate how Schoenberg’s music eventually realizes some of the transformational possibilities suggested by the if-only scenarios in Example 1.2–6. Though I will expand my transformational universe beyond singleton transformations, the lascivious nature of if-only remains valuable and plays an important role in a few analyses in chapters 2 and 3.

---

<sup>27</sup> Lewin, “Transformational Techniques,” Figure 19, 339. In this reproduction and the next, Figure 20 [340], I replace Lewin’s inversion notation with its equivalent  $I_n$ .

<sup>28</sup> *Ibid.*, 341.

Example 1.2-6: Lewin's if-only

(a)  $T_6$       (b)  $T_1$       (c)  $I_5$       (d)  $I_{11}$       (e)  $T_8$       (f)  $I_4$

Example 1.2-7: A few completions of the above if-only scenarios

(i)                      (ii)                      (iii)

(a)  $T_6$                       (b)  $T_1$  or (d)  $I_{11}$                       (e)  $T_8$  or (f)  $I_4$

Straus's near-transformations trade Lewin's musical expectations and tensions for the ability to map the music as composed. If-only singletons remain ignored until they reach the goal of the selected traditional operation, sometimes creating problematic gaps or omissions in the mappings. As shown in Example 1.2-8, a reproduction of one of Straus's examples, the default mappings of near-transformations often better account for musical surfaces.<sup>29</sup> In this example solid arrows represent the mappings of the traditional operations, while dashed arrows represent the default mapping of the singletons. If we waited for the viola to reach D because of the " $T_{11}$ -ishness" of the near- $T_{11}$ , or for the second violin to reach Ab or F to fulfill the desires of the near- $I_5$  or near- $I_3$ , we would be disappointed as the passage cadences without ever reaching those goals. Near-transformations allow continuous voice mappings despite the lack of resolution of the if-only tensions.

<sup>29</sup> Straus, "Voice Leading in Atonal Music," Example 7a.

Example 1.2–8: Straus's near-transformations

Stravinsky, *Pieces for String Quartet*, No. 3, m.3

The diagram below the notation shows the following transformations:

- $E_b \longrightarrow D \longrightarrow E_b \longrightarrow C$
- $B_b \longrightarrow A \dashrightarrow B_b \dashrightarrow G$
- $E_b \dashrightarrow F$  and  $D \longrightarrow D_b$  are connected by a cross to  $E$  and  $C$ .
- $E$  and  $C$  are connected by a cross to  $E_b$  and  $B$ .

near- $T_{11}$     near- $I_5$     near- $I_3$

As demonstrated by the previous example, near-transformations are a significant departure from the narrow end of the exclusivity $\leftrightarrow$ promiscuity continuum. They allow mappings among chords belonging to different set classes and even different cardinality types. While the power of these transformations is theoretically liberating, it is a double-edged sword that once again raises the issue of multiple mappings and criteria for satisfactory readings. Recognizing the increasingly fragile condition of his definitional distinction between voices and lines, Straus points out:

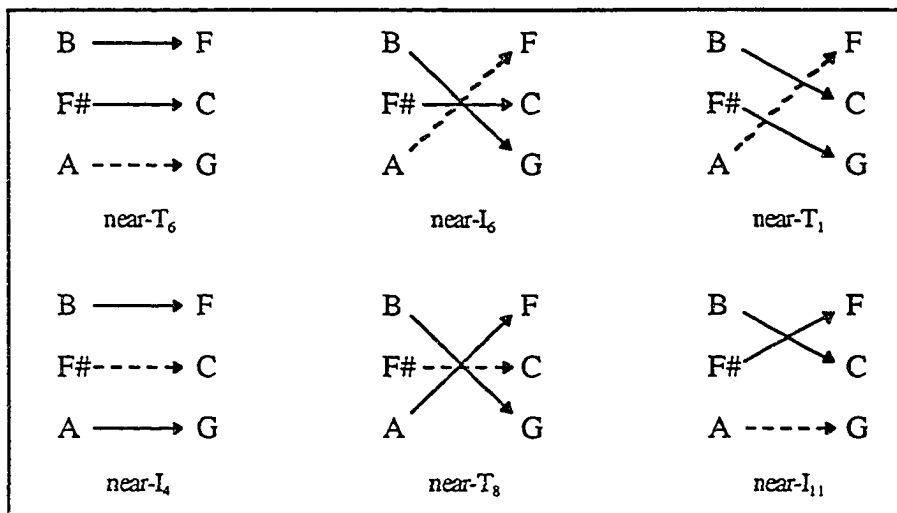
By increasing the number of transformations we also, of course, increase the number of viable voice leading interpretations... As a general matter, there will be as many different voice-leading interpretations as there are different transformations that could plausibly take us from harmony to harmony.<sup>30</sup>

Example 1.2–9 illustrates some of the resulting problems by reinterpreting the if-only scenarios from Example 1.2–6 as near-transformations. First, keep in mind that there are only six (3!) possible mappings between any two trichords. Then note that these near-

<sup>30</sup> Ibid., 13.

transformations eliminate only two of the six possibilities. Four possible voice leadings are certainly better than none, as we would have had using only traditional operations, but which one, or more, of the four model significant features of this specific progression as Schoenberg realizes it in this particular context? As I hear it, two lines stand out more than the others:  $B5 \rightarrow F4$  (owing to respective registral placement) and  $A4 \rightarrow F4$  (owing to registral proximity). Unfortunately, that only rules out near- $I_{11}$ , leaving five near-transformations that include one of those two voices. Further complications arise from having different transformations result in the same set of voices; note the vertically aligned pairs near- $T_6$  and near- $I_2$ , and near- $I_6$  and near- $T_8$  in the example. Now I am left with five different transformations, but only three different mappings. Favoring transposition over inversion, I might decide to eliminate the near-inversions, but that still leaves me with three possibilities: near- $T_6$ , near- $T_8$ , and near- $T_1$ . Isolating this progression I might prefer near- $T_6$  because of its simplicity, but it is at this point in each application of this model that it becomes necessary to apply context-specific analytical filters. Are there any deeper structural reasons to select a particular interpretation over another? Perhaps the two most important considerations are recurrence and recursion. Does a particular transformation, or even a particular mapping pattern, recur significantly throughout a passage? Is a particular transformation replicated on a different structural level, for example, within the sets themselves or spanning the entire passage? The answers to all of these questions must then be weighed against our musical intuitions in order to arrive at a plausible location on the concrete $\leftrightarrow$ abstract continuum.

Example 1.2-9: Near-transformations modeling Example 1.2-6



Unary, if-only, and near-transformations pave the way for the final two models I discuss in this chapter: Klumpenhouwer networks and dual transformations. In fact, as instances of the  $R_p$  relation, these singleton transformations are subsets of the more generalized Klumpenhouwer and dual transformations.

### 1.3 Klumpenhouwer Networks

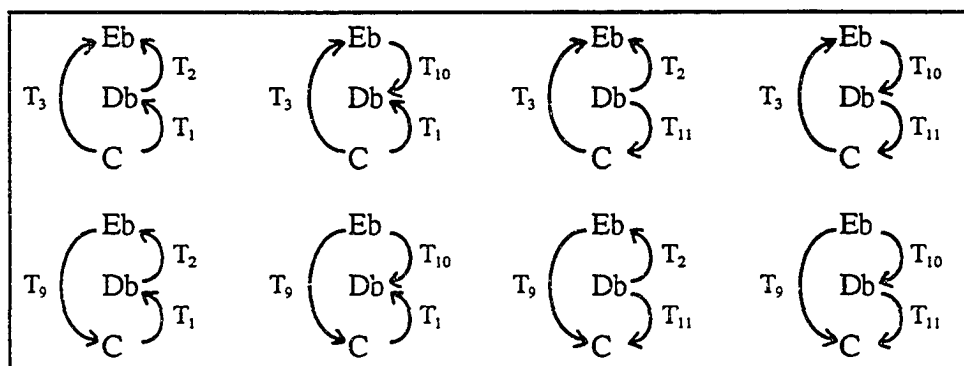
In the most abstract sense, Klumpenhouwer expands Lewin's network model by including  $I_n$  operations within the internal structure of a pitch-class set. While transposition alone allows eight ways to model any given trichord (previously illustrated in Example 1.2–4), replacing one or more of the  $T_n$  operations with  $I_n$  operations allows nineteen additional—for a total of twenty-seven—possible interpretations. Example 1.3–2 presents the nineteen new transformational networks, and Example 1.3–1 reproduces Example 1.2–4 for convenient comparison. Klumpenhouwer's expansion is possible because one element of a dyad can map equally well onto the other via transposition or inversion. This simple abstraction results in the dramatic increase in graphic possibilities shown in these two examples. The practical applications of these new networks, however, are slightly more restricted than their numbers suggest. The table shown in Example 1.3–3 compares the number of possible voice-leading mappings between sets of the same cardinality with the number of possible network models for sets of the given size. The table includes Lewin networks (that is, pre-Klumpenhouwer networks based on  $T_n$  transformations only) as well as Klumpenhouwer networks.<sup>31</sup> Obviously, in terms of voice leading, it is excessive to have 32,768 different transpositional interpretations—not to mention having more than fourteen million Klumpenhouwer networks—when there are only 720 different mappings between any two hexachords. The discrepancies among these numbers make it evident that beyond the tetrachord the possibilities become cumbersome, and that beyond the hexachord they become entirely overwhelming. Along with the historical weight of three- and four-

---

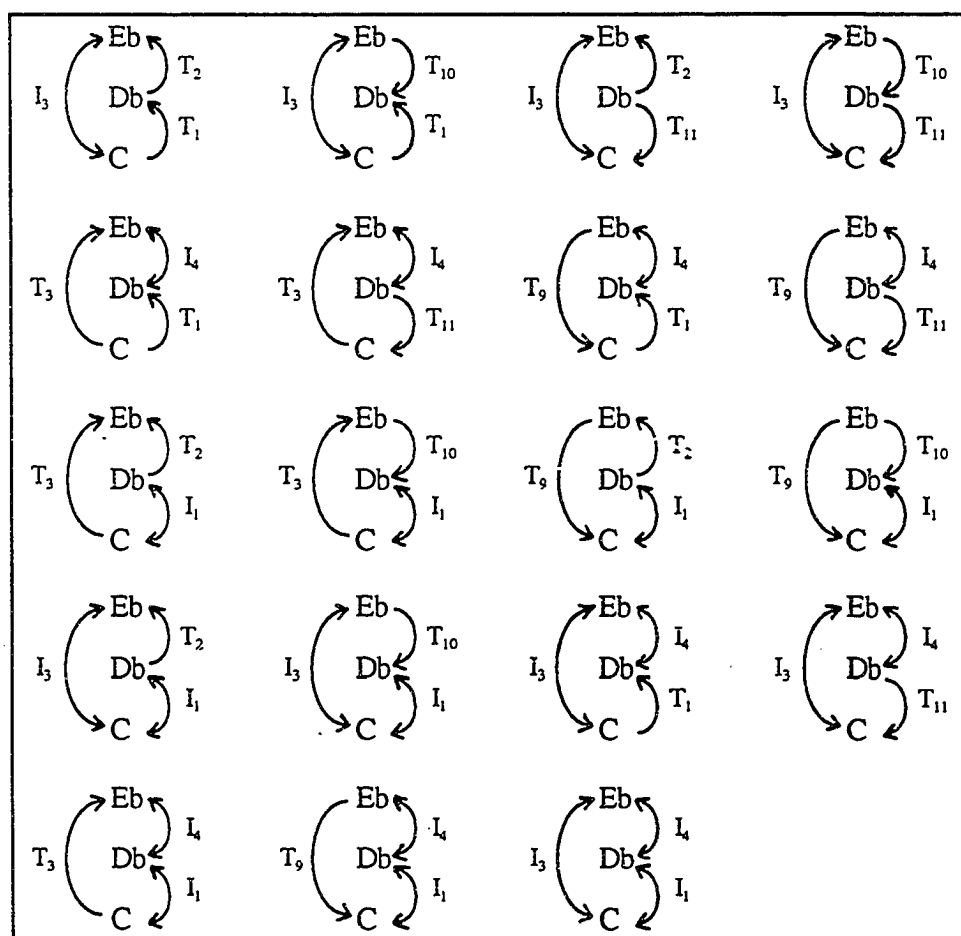
<sup>31</sup> As previously mentioned, the number of possible voice-leading mappings is calculated by  $n!$  where  $n$  equals the cardinality of the set. The number of possible Lewin networks is calculated by  $2^p$  where  $p$  equals the number of interval classes contained in the set. The cardinality  $n$  can be used to determine the value of  $p$  with the equation  $p = n(n - 1) + 2$ . For example: tetrachords contain  $p = 4 \times 3 + 2 = 6$  interval classes, therefore if  $p = 6$ , then  $2^p = 2^6 = 64$  possible Lewin models. The Klumpenhouwer possibilities are calculated by a similar formula  $3^p$ . For example: if  $p = 6$  (using tetrachords again) then  $3^p = 3^6 = 729$  possible Klumpenhouwer models.

note chords, the exponential unwieldiness of larger collections further explains the emphasis on trichords and tetrachords in the analytical literature.

*Example 1.3-1: All eight models of [013] using internal transpositions*



*Example 1.3-2: Nineteen additional models of [013] using internal inversions*



*Example 1.3–3: Comparison of possible mappings and networks*

Cardinality	Voice-Leading Mappings	Lewin Networks	Klumpenhouwer Networks
dyad	2	2	3
trichord	6	8	27
tetrachord	24	64	729
pentachord	120	1,024	59,049
hexachord	720	32,768	14,348,907
septachord	5,040	2,097,152	10,460,353,203
octachord	40,320	268,435,456	$3^{28}$
nonachord	362,880	68,719,476,736	$3^{36}$
decachord	3,628,800	$2^{45}$	$3^{45}$
monodecachord	39,916,800	$2^{55}$	$3^{55}$
dodecachord	479,001,600	$2^{66}$	$3^{66}$

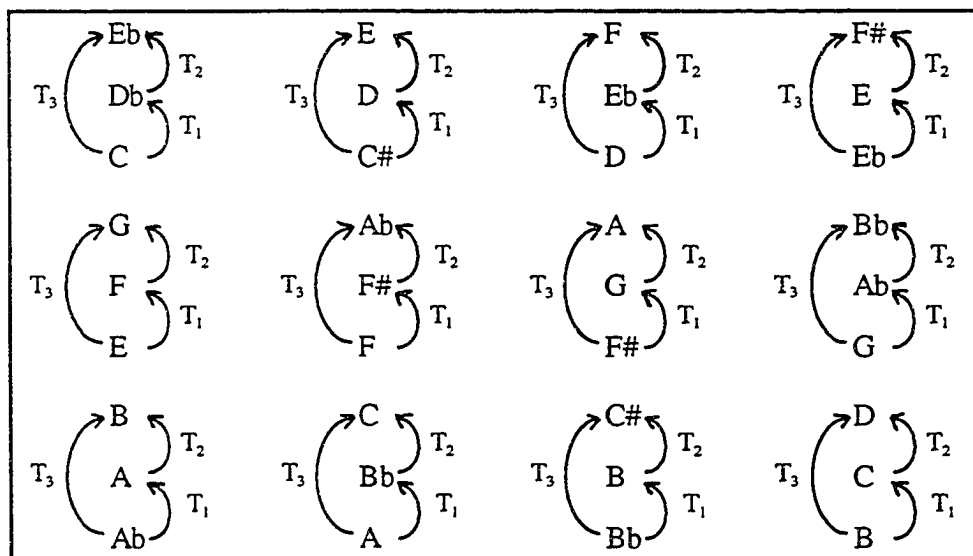
In practice, most of the additional interpretations elicited by this theoretical abstraction do not afford any new transformational relations among pitch-class sets, and the power of Klumpenhouwer networks actually resides in a small subset of these numerous possibilities. Though Lewin and Klumpenhouwer work toward different analytical goals in their applications of these networks, a subject to which I will later return, they both focus on network isography. Isographic networks are interpretations of sets yielding isomorphic graphs, or more simply, networks with the same configuration of nodes and transformational arrows, and a mathematical correspondence among their analogous arrows.<sup>32</sup> Furthermore, if the analogous transformational arrows are identical, networks are said to be strongly isographic. While other types of isography are possible, I will temporarily use strong isography as the measure of a network's potential value. With this criterion it is possible to reduce the multitude of graphic possibilities to a much smaller number of practical Klumpenhouwer networks.

First I will examine the capacity for strong isography among Lewin networks, that is, those networks comprised solely of  $T_n$  arrows. Continuing to use [013] as an example,

<sup>32</sup> Lewin explores the concept of network isomorphism much more formally in "Klumpenhouwer Networks and Some Isographies that Involve Them," particularly pages 84–90.

the purely transpositional graphs in Example 1.3–1 do not relate sets beyond traditional set-class boundaries. To exhibit strong isography two Lewin networks must model  $T_n$  related pitch-class sets. Example 1.3–4 illustrates this phenomenon building the first network of Example 1.3–1 (chosen arbitrarily) on each of the twelve pitch classes, yielding the twelve members of  $T_n$ -type [013]. Any of the other seven networks similarly yield this complete  $T_n$ -type. In duplicating a subset of traditional set classes, the  $T_n$ -type, these networks are redundant in terms of voice leading transformations, and, as previously mentioned, their primary value is their potential for replication on different structural levels. Given that Lewin networks merely replicate the set classes, I will put them aside and turn to the remaining nineteen possibilities.

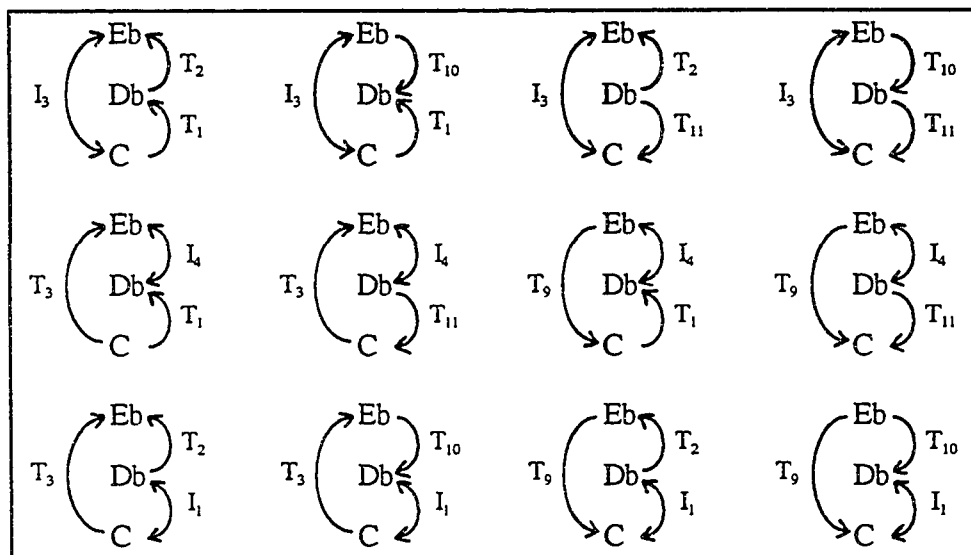
*Example 1.3–4: Twelve strongly isographic Lewin networks modeling  $T_n$ -type [013]*



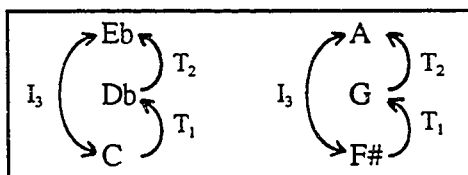
The next group of [013] networks I will examine are those incorporating two  $T_n$  arrows and one  $I_n$  arrow. There are twelve such networks, as shown in Example 1.3–5 (which reproduces the relevant portion of Example 1.3–2), and they generate even smaller and more exclusive subsets of the set classes. These configurations only generate classes of two strongly isographic members. Example 1.3–6 illustrates the two strongly isographic

networks derived from the arbitrarily chosen first graph of Example 1.3–5. Note that these two pitch-class sets are equivalent via  $T_6$ . As a result, I will also eliminate these twelve networks from consideration.

*Example 1.3–5: [013] networks with two  $T_n$  arrows and one  $I_n$  arrow*

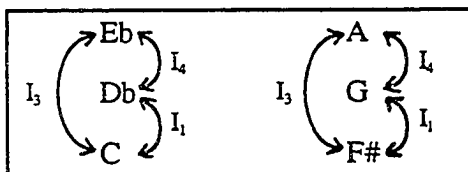


*Example 1.3–6: Sample class of strongly isographic networks for the above networks*



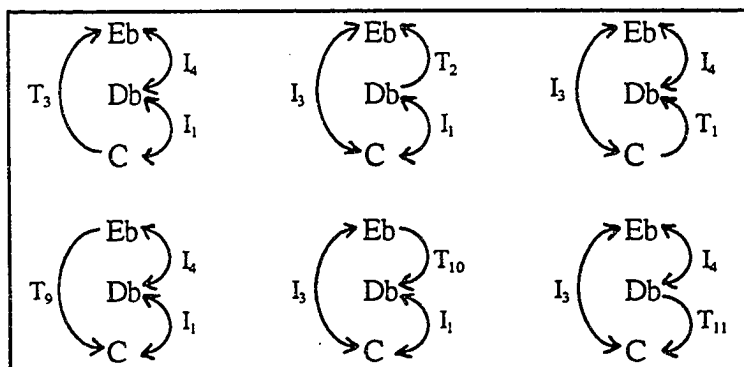
The last [013] network I will expunge is the final graph of Example 1.3–2, which incorporates only  $I_n$  arrows. It is as exclusive as the previous group, similarly yielding a class of only two members, as shown in Example 1.3–7. These two graphs are again strongly isographic to each other, and the pitch-class sets are again  $T_6$  transformations of each other. Thus, there are only six more graphic interpretations of [013] to consider.

Example 1.3-7: Sample class of strongly isographic networks using all  $I_n$  arrows



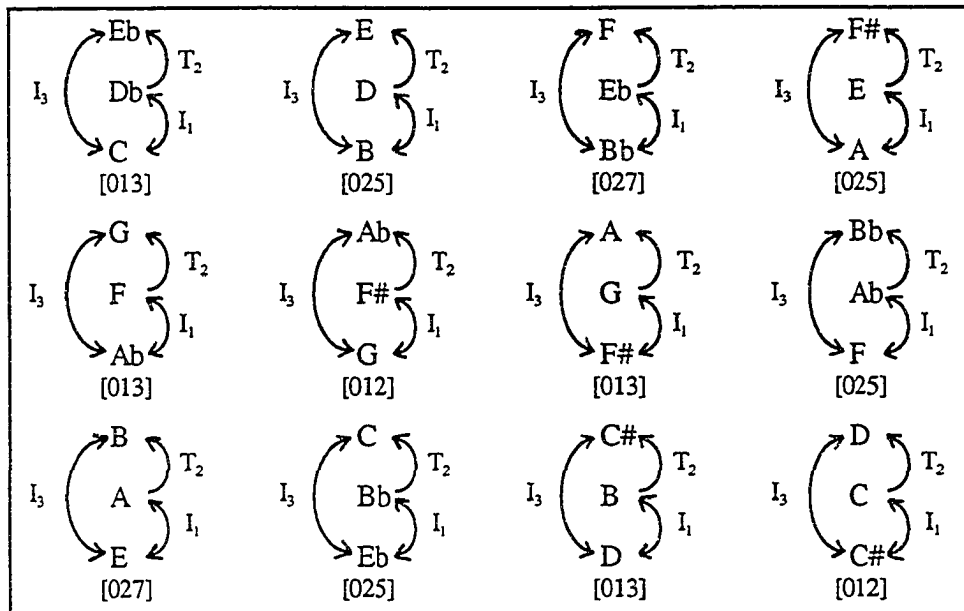
After excluding the eight Lewin networks (those with three  $T_n$  arrows), the all-inversion network (the one with three  $I_n$  arrows), and the twelve networks of Example 1.3-5 (those with two  $T_n$  arrows and one  $I_n$  arrow), I am left with the six interpretations shown in Example 1.3-8. Arbitrarily taking the second of these graphs and building identical networks on each pitch class yields the twelve strongly isographic networks shown in Example 1.3-9. Significantly, this group of strongly isographic networks cuts across traditional boundaries, forming a family of similarly structured pitch-class sets not primarily related by transposition or inversion. The prime form of each set is given under its graph in the example. To differentiate these families from traditional set classes, I will label such collections of strongly isographic networks Klumpenhouwer classes.<sup>33</sup> Another Klumpenhouwer class is shown in Example 1.3-10. This class is arbitrarily derived from the third network in Example 1.3-8. Note that this class even crosses traditional cardinality boundaries by incorporating two pitch-class dyads with doublings: {C#, D} and {G, Ab}.

Example 1.3-8: The six practical Klumpenhouwer networks modeling [013]

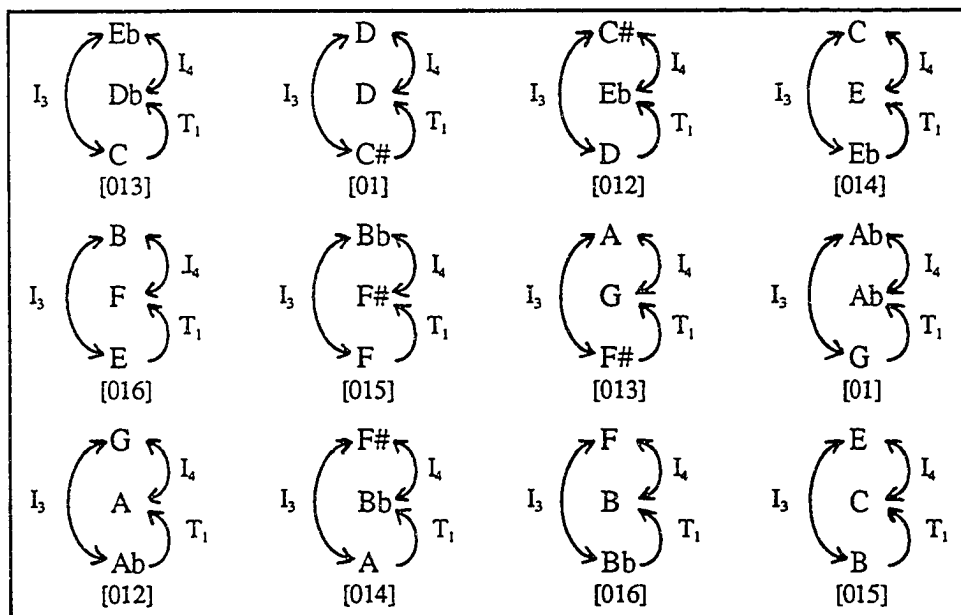


<sup>33</sup> This is not Klumpenhouwer's terminology; he explores network isography in individual analytical cases, rather than as a generalizing force.

Example 1.3-9: Sample Klumpenhouver class



Example 1.3-10: Another sample Klumpenhouver class



The power of Klumpenhouver's abstraction resides in the small subset of networks with the ability to generate classes such as those shown in the previous two examples. Referring back to Example 1.3-8, note that the six networks modeling [013] with this

potential all incorporate two  $I_n$  arrows and one  $T_n$  arrow. In other words, each network contains a transpositional dyad and one other pitch class that is related by inversion to both members of the dyad. Another way to think of this structure is as a partition of the set into two subsets linked by  $I_n$  arrows. Note further that the vertically aligned networks are identical except for the reversal of the  $T_n$  arrow directions. The left networks both isolate the inversional singleton Db, the central networks isolate C, and the right isolate Eb, thereby exhausting all the partitions of the set other than the set itself. This demonstrates a property that is true for sets of any cardinality, and the number of practical Klumpenhouwer networks arises from the total number of partitions less one (the excluded unity + null partition). The table in Example 1.3–11 presents these more manageable numbers for sets of cardinalities three through six. The formula  $2^{n-1} - 1$ , where  $n$  equals the cardinality of the set, generates the number of possible general Klumpenhouwer networks, while flipping each of the  $T_n$  arrows generates the number of specific Klumpenhouwer networks. The direction of the  $T_n$  arrows is not significant in terms of developing Klumpenhouwer classes and voice leading, though it can suggest subtle interpretive differences on the level of individual sets and their higher-level replications.

*Example 1.3–11: Comparison of possible mappings and practical Klumpenhouwer networks*

Cardinality	Mappings	General Klumpenhouwer Networks	Specific Klumpenhouwer Networks
trichord	6	3	6
tetrachord	24	7	44
pentachord	120	15	480
hexachord	720	31	8,704

In terms of voice leading, Klumpenhouwer's work focuses on registral permutations, and he employs network isography to create mappings among sets from different set classes. Example 1.3–12 illustrates his methods with three sets from the

opening of the third movement of Webern's *Piano Variations*, Op. 27.<sup>34</sup> The networks immediately below the score demonstrate the strong isography among graphs of the three trichords, while the bottom of the example presents the notes in registral order and superimposes mappings based on the isography. The power of this voice-leading model is readily apparent here in its ability to relate the structures of three trichords of different set classes: 3–4 [015], 3–1 [012], and 3–3 [014]. Significantly, when comparing graphs of pitch-class sets from the same Klumpenhouwer class, the dyads modeled with identical  $I_n$  arrows are not related to each other by inversion, but rather merely lie along the same inversional wedge. In Example 1.3–12, the dyads {B, Eb} and {D, C} are both representatives of Klumpenhouwer's internal  $I_2$  transform, but they are clearly members of different interval classes (interval-classes 4 and 2 respectively). The tremendous benefit of this modeling technique is that it allows voice-leading mappings between six of the twelve intervals ("even" or "odd"), as long as they fall along the same inversional wedge, as illustrated in Example 1.3–13. In this example  $W_0$  represents the even wedges, having either C or F# as its axis, though the wedge could also begin on C#, D, Eb, E, or F, generating index numbers 2, 4, 6, 8, or 10, respectively.  $W_1$  similarly represents the odd wedges (index numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11). In these examples it is important to remember that the individual elements within the dyads are related to each other by inversion, while the dyads themselves are related to each other by wedging.<sup>35</sup>

---

<sup>34</sup> Klumpenhouwer, "A Generalized Model of Voice Leading for Atonal Music," particularly "Chapter 8: Klumpenhouwer Networks and Registral Permutation." My examples are based on his examples 8.11–8.13.

<sup>35</sup> George Perle pioneered the research into these symmetrical relationships decades earlier in much of his theoretical, analytical, and compositional work. Of particular relevance is his work on P/I dyads and sum and difference scales in *Twelve-Tone Tonality*, 2nd ed. (Berkeley: University of California Press, 1996). Perle specifically points out some of the connections between Klumpenhouwer's work and his own in a recent letter to *Music Theory Spectrum* 15.2 (1993): "A Klumpenhouwer network is a chord analyzed in terms of its dyadic sums and differences. This kind of analysis of triadic combinations has been implicit in the concept of the cyclic set...since 1939. Any one of Klumpenhouwer's triadic networks may...be understood as a segment of a cyclic set, and...may be...efficiently and economically represented this way. The analysis of tetrachords into their component dyadic sums and differences as a means of defining the relations between different tetrachords is demonstrated in the third chapter of *Twelve-Tone Tonality*." [300, 302] While a detailed comparison of Perle's and Klumpenhouwer's models is beyond the scope of this study, there are two fundamental differences worth noting here. First, the two models have different

Example 1.3–12: Webern, *Piano Variations*, Op. 27, III, mm. 1–5

The image shows a musical score for Webern's *Piano Variations*, Op. 27, III, measures 1–5. The score is in 3/4 time with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The first measure is marked *p* (piano) and the second *f* (forte). Below the score are three pitch class networks: [015], [012], and [014]. Each network shows a cycle of three notes with arrows indicating transformations  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ , and  $T_{11}$ . Below these networks is a mapping diagram showing connections between notes: Eb to D, Bb to C, B to C#, D to F, C to G#, and C# to A.

Example 1.3–13: Intervals along even and odd inversive wedges

The image shows a musical score for Example 1.3–13, divided into two sections: "Sample even wedge:  $W_0$ " and "Sample odd wedge:  $W_1$ ". The score is in 3/4 time. Below the score are two rows of interval numbers. The first row, labeled "int:", contains the numbers 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 for the even wedge and 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10 for the odd wedge. The second row contains the numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 for the even wedge and 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11 for the odd wedge.

Example 1.3–14 again models the excerpt from Webern's *Piano Variations*, but now Klumpenhouwer incorporates the measure 3 trichord not included among the networks shown in Example 1.3–12 above. The new network has the same configuration of nodes and arrows, an identical  $T_n$  arrow, and analogous  $I_n$  arrows that differ by a fixed

---

musical orientations. Perle's model is primarily a compositional model or perhaps even a precompositional system, while Klumpenhouwer's is a graphic analytical model. Second, and more importantly in the context of this dissertation, specific mappings are an essential part of Klumpenhouwer's model, while Perle's cyclical sets imply no particular voice leading. The new edition of *Twelve-Tone Tonality* does include a brief chapter on voice leading, "Voice Leading Implications of Sum Tetrachords" (pp. 177–182), but Perle seems to equate voices with registral lines and offers very few musical realizations of the progressions he discusses.

amount (specifically 9 in this case), in comparison to the three previously discussed networks. Lewin defines this relationship as positive isography (strong isography is the subset which has  $I_n$  arrows differing by 0), and further defines the transformation among positively isographic networks  $\langle T_n \rangle$ , where  $n$  equals the difference between analogous  $I_n$  arrows.<sup>36</sup>  $\langle T_n \rangle$  is essentially a transposition of the inversional wedge, and the brackets help distinguish it from traditional transposition, which normally operates on pitch classes. Example 1.3–14 notates the series of transformations  $\langle \langle T_0 \rangle, \langle T_9 \rangle, \langle T_3 \rangle \rangle$  under the mappings. Note that  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  transforms members of the same Klumpenhouwer class, including the motion away by  $\langle T_9 \rangle$  and return by  $\langle T_3 \rangle$  as in traditional transposition ( $T_9 + T_3 = T_0$ ). The use of  $\langle T_n \rangle$  transformations groups Klumpenhouwer classes into families of twelve classes—one for each possible value of  $n$  (0–11)—for a total of 144 networks. The concept of negative isography further expands the family to 288 networks. Negatively isographic networks have complementary  $T_n$  arrows and their analogous  $I_n$  arrows sum to the same value. Example 1.3–15 illustrates negative isography using two of the trichords from the Webern excerpt. Negatively isographic networks transform by  $\langle I_n \rangle$ , where  $n$  equals the sum of the analogous  $I_n$  arrows. Klumpenhouwer networks derive their analytical power from these extended families of positively and negatively isographic networks.

---

<sup>36</sup> Lewin formally introduces positive and negative isography in “Klumpenhouwer Networks and Some Isographies that Involve Them,” and further develops the model in “A Tutorial on Klumpenhouwer Networks.”

Example 1.3-14: Webern, Piano Variations, Op. 27, III, mm. 1-5

The image shows a musical score for Webern's Piano Variations, Op. 27, III, mm. 1-5. The score is in 3/4 time and features a piano (*p*) and forte (*f*) dynamic range. Below the score are four sets of nodes and their transformations:

- [015]**: Nodes Eb, Bb, B. Transformations:  $I_2$  (Eb to Bb),  $I_1$  (Bb to Eb),  $T_{11}$  (B to Bb).
- [012]**: Nodes C, C#, D. Transformations:  $I_2$  (C to C#),  $I_1$  (C# to C),  $T_{11}$  (D to C#).
- [013]**: Nodes E, F#, G. Transformations:  $I_{11}$  (E to F#),  $I_{10}$  (F# to E),  $T_{11}$  (G to F#).
- [014]**: Nodes F, G#, A. Transformations:  $I_2$  (F to G#),  $I_1$  (G# to F),  $T_{11}$  (A to G#).

Below these are three transformation diagrams:

- $\langle T_0 \rangle$** : Eb to D, Bb to C, B to C#.
- $\langle T_1 \rangle$** : D to F#, C to G, C# to E.
- $\langle T_2 \rangle$** : F# to F, G to G#, E to A.

Example 1.3-15: Negative isography

The image shows two sets of nodes and their transformations:

- [015]**: Nodes Eb, Bb, B. Transformations:  $I_2$  (Eb to Bb),  $I_1$  (Bb to Eb),  $T_{11}$  (B to Bb).
- [010]**: Nodes E, G, F#. Transformations:  $I_{11}$  (E to G),  $I_1$  (G to E),  $T_1$  (F# to G).

Below these is a transformation diagram:

- $\langle I_0 \rangle$** : Eb to F#, Bb to G, B to E.

One potential flaw with isography as a transformational model is that while the sets themselves are dynamic with internal transformations, the basis of the mappings between successive sets is equivalency of nodes, rather than an active transformational process like traditional transposition or inversion. The fundamental difference between the two processes in question (that is, traditional operations and isographic Klumpenhouwer

networks) is one of internal versus external orientation, or perhaps the more familiar “vertical” versus “horizontal” if thinking in a harmonic context. Traditional transposition transforms a pitch class through a specified external or horizontal motion, and similarly, traditional inversion transforms a pitch class by flipping it externally or horizontally around a given axis. Klumpenhouwer’s internal transposition and inversion transform pitch-classes by a vertical distance, or through a vertical axis. This process makes the set dynamic, yet renders the transformation static; the horizontal voice leading results from equivalent locations in the internal or vertical structure rather than from any particular linear transformation. The wedging process does imply a specific kind of contrapuntal linear motion (complementary contrary motion), but the fact that the distance traveled along the wedge is irrelevant to the network process underscores its vertical emphasis. I address these issues further in the next section “1.4 Dual Transformations.”

The final topic of this section is network recursion. While Klumpenhouwer’s uses of isographic networks emphasize registral permutations, Lewin’s applications focus on recursion, that is, isographic supernetworks of the graphs themselves. Example 1.3–16 illustrates network recursion based on Lewin’s analysis of Schoenberg’s *Three Piano Pieces*, Op. 11, No. 2.<sup>37</sup> Note that there are two pairs of positively isographic networks,  $g1 \rightarrow g2$  and  $g3 \rightarrow g4$ , and that these pairs are negatively isographic to each other. This pairing suggests that the graphs themselves may follow a transformational path similar to the pitch classes within the individual networks. The supernetwork at the bottom of the example illustrates the isographic relationship of the network of networks to  $g1$  through  $g4$ . The supernetwork “thus interprets the *progression* of chords 1–2–3–4 by a K-structure that exactly reproduces, on a higher level, the structure that interpreted each chord.”<sup>38</sup> In

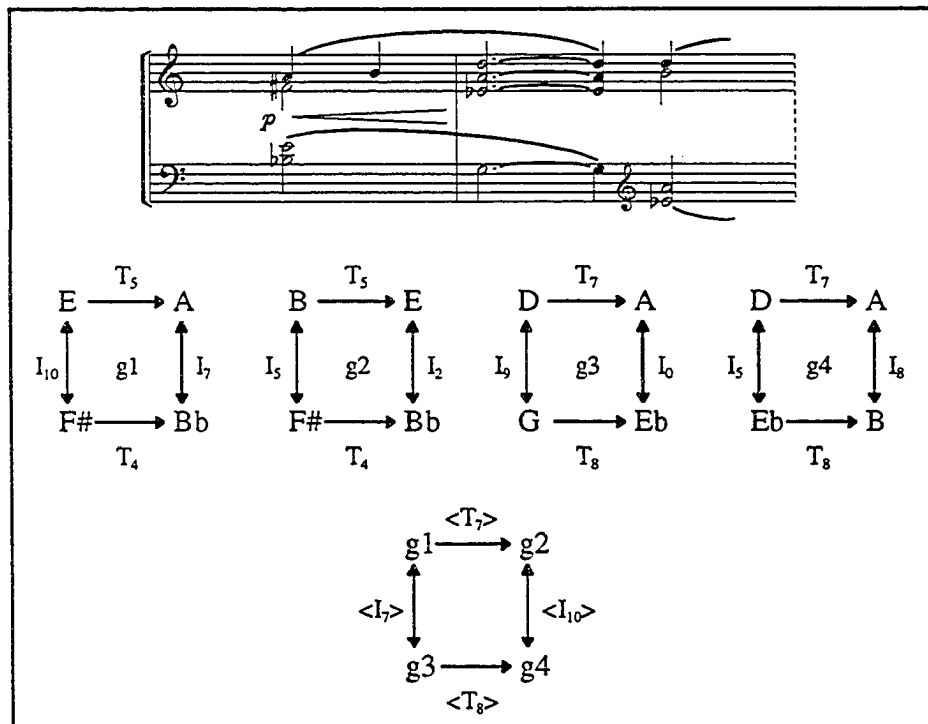
---

<sup>37</sup> Lewin’s examples 1, 9, 10, 12, and 13, in “A Tutorial on Klumpenhouwer Networks” are the basis of this example. I have taken the liberty of omitting all of the networks that do not directly generate the sample supernetwork, and I have modified his notation slightly to match my own.

<sup>38</sup> Lewin, “A Tutorial on Klumpenhouwer Networks,” 91 (emphasis original). “K-structure” is shorthand for Klumpenhouwer structure.

Lewin's analysis of this work he takes things one step further, generating an even higher level network using  $\langle\langle T_n \rangle\rangle$  and  $\langle\langle I_n \rangle\rangle$  to model the overall progression of progressions. Theoretically these nested recursions could go on indefinitely.

Example 1.3-16: Schoenberg, *Three Piano Pieces*, Op. 11, No. 2, mm. 9-10



Lewin finds great significance in recursive structures, and suggests a potential hierarchical voice leading model through his choice of terminology:

When a lower-level Klumpenhouwer Network is interpreting a chord, and a higher-level network-of-Networks is interpreting a progression of chords (more precisely, of chord-interpretations), I noted that one could conceive of the higher-level network as "prolonging" the given progression. This potentiality of the system, observed again and again in the article, can afford an especially compelling rationale (albeit a non-phenomenological one) for asserting one particular Klumpenhouwer Network rather than another, to interpret a given chord. I found it suggestively comparable, methodologically, to the ways in which a choice among foreground readings in a Schenkerian analysis can be influenced by middleground considerations.<sup>39</sup>

<sup>39</sup> Lewin, "Klumpenhouwer Networks and Some Isographies that Involve Them," 115.

The importance of recursive supernetworks in Lewin's work raises the inevitable question: how meaningful an isomorphism is network recursion? I cannot offer an unequivocal answer to that question, but any answer is contingent on how one perceives the relation between traditional transformations and Klumpenhouwer's bracketed transformations. In the most abstract sense, both  $T_n$  and  $\langle T_n \rangle$  are about differences, while  $I_n$  and  $\langle I_n \rangle$  are about sums. Despite this mathematical similarity, one must keep in mind that traditional and bracketed transformations operate on different objects.  $\langle T_n \rangle$  and  $\langle I_n \rangle$  transform Klumpenhouwer arrows among different isographic networks, while  $T_n$  and  $I_n$  transform pitch classes within a single network. This suggests a substantial functional difference (transformations of transformations versus transformations of pitch classes), but within the context of the graphic model including supernetworks they both transform nodes. Currently I find the isomorphism musically meaningful and useful on a middleground level, and somewhat less convincing on a background level incorporating supernetworks invoking  $\langle\langle T_n \rangle\rangle$  or  $\langle\langle I_n \rangle\rangle$ . I will return to these and related issues in the next section, but most importantly, it is my dissatisfaction with the graphic model on the foreground level that prompts me to introduce dual transformations. Chapters 2 and 3 further clarify (by example) my conception of the analytical value of Klumpenhouwer networks and supernetworks.

## 1.4 Dual Transformations

As demonstrated in the previous two sections of this chapter, recent transformational models tend to parse pitch-class sets into subsets to explain transformations among sets belonging to different set classes. The emphasis on the individual subsets ranges from the singleton models, which explicitly isolate the rogue pitch class from the remainder of the set, to Klumpenhouwer's model, which disguises the parsing with its unified graphic representation. Roeder's work similarly parses pitch-class sets into subsets, though into their smallest components (that is, individual pitch classes), and also attempts transformational reunification through representational means. The sizable body of musical works discussed by Roeder, Forte, Lewin, Straus, and Klumpenhouwer in introducing their respective models suggests that this is a fruitful analytical avenue. Furthermore, the number of theorists independently arriving at and exploring similar approaches, as well as the increasing number of current dissertations and theoretical papers on related topics, suggests that something about these subset-oriented models resonates well with us as musicians.<sup>40</sup> In the hopes of further refining the current transformational model, I will conclude this chapter by introducing a number of original voice-leading transformations grouped under the generic label split transformations.

---

<sup>40</sup> Recent items—within the past two years—include: Brian Alegant, "When Even Becomes Odd: A Partitional Approach to Inversion," paper presented at the Society for Music Theory Annual Conference (Baton Rouge, 1996); the transformational voice leading component of Michael Buchler's "Setmaker" software for Macintosh computers (version 4.9, ©1996); Edward Jurkowski, "A Model for Non-Equivalent Set-Class Associations: The Interval-Difference Network," paper presented at the Music Theory Society of New York State Annual Conference (Stony Brook, 1996), as well as his dissertation-in-progress on the same topic; Stephen Nuss, "Western Instruments, 'Japanese' Music: Issues of Texture and Harmony in Minoru Miki's *Jo-no-kyoku*," paper presented at the Music Theory Society of New York State Annual Conference (Buffalo, 1995), and his dissertation "Tradition and Innovation: The Art Music of Post-War Japan" (Ph.D. dissertation, City University of New York, 1996); Ian Quinn, "Fuzzy Transposition of Pitch Sets," paper presented at the Society for Music Theory Annual Conference (Baton Rouge, 1996); and, Stephen Soderberg, "Z-Related Sets as Dual Inversions," *Journal of Music Theory* 39.1 (1995): 77–100. See the bibliography for a more complete listing of related works, including older sources by Richard Cohn, Michael Friedmann, Andrew Mead, and Robert Morris.

In the most general sense, split transformations simply allow multiple traditional transformations to occur simultaneously. In this broad context, Roeder's model generates extreme split transformations that incorporate a transposition for each member of a given pitch-class set, and the split therefore equals the cardinality of the given set. As I previously mentioned, I find this approach too promiscuous and not particularly sensitive to listener perceptions. While I can envision any logical split being potentially convincing in the right context (for example, parsing hexachords into three independently moving dyads, which in turn yields three simultaneous transformations), for the purposes of the present study I am restricting my model to two simultaneous transformations. In addition to this limitation on the number of simultaneous transformations, I am imposing a restriction on the types of allowable transformations. While there are potentially many useful possibilities, I am limiting my model to various combinations of the traditional operators, transposition and inversion. Such dual operations follow the lead of, and encompass, all of the singleton and Klumpenhouwer models. These two restrictions—no more than two subsets, and only traditional operators—help generate transformations that I find satisfactorily located in the center of the exclusivity $\leftrightarrow$ promiscuity continuum. The one exception to the operational limitation is my occasional incorporation of wedges. In musical situations involving dyads, I find wedging (represented by  $W_n$ ) to have some perceptual significance, particularly in pitch space, and I will discuss this in greater detail in subsequent chapters as it becomes analytically important. For now let me offer more formal definitions of the two most important kinds of split transformations: dual transpositions and dual inversions.

Dual transposition is a transformation utilizing two simultaneous transpositions, that is, some voices move at  $T_n$  while the remainder move at  $T_{n+x}$ , resulting in the composite transformation  $T_n/T_{n+x}$ . More formally, imagine two pitch-class sets  $J$  and  $K$ . Partition each of these sets into two discrete subsets encompassing the entire set, so that they become the partially ordered sets  $J = \langle \{j_1\}, \{j_2\} \rangle$  and  $K = \langle \{k_1\}, \{k_2\} \rangle$ . The

cardinalities of these sets and subsets are irrelevant, except that the cardinality of each subset must be at least one. If  $T_n$  transforms  $\{j1\}$  into  $\{k1\}$ , and  $T_{n+x}$  transforms  $\{j2\}$  into  $\{k2\}$ , then  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  transforms  $J$  into  $K$ . Dual inversions work identically except that  $I_n$  transforms  $\{j1\}$  into  $\{k1\}$  and  $I_{n+x}$  transforms  $\{j2\}$  into  $\{k2\}$ , and therefore  $I_n/I_{n+x}$  transforms  $J$  into  $K$ . In other words, some voices move at  $I_n$  while the remainder move at  $I_{n+x}$ . These transformations are best illustrated by musical examples.

Example 1.4-1: Dual transposition

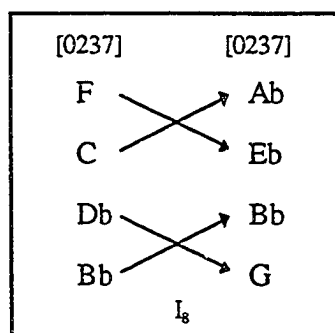
	c1	c2	c3	c4		
	[0237]	[0237]	[0257]	[0257]		
F	----->	Ab	----->	Gb	----->	F
C	----->	Eb	----->	Db	----->	C
Db	————>	Bb	————>	Cb	————>	Bb
Bb	————>	G	————>	Ab	————>	G
	$T_9/T_3$	$T_1/T_{10}$	$T_{11}/T_{11}$			

Example 1.4-1 shows a progression of four chords labeled c1–c4. The middle of the progression,  $c2 \rightarrow c3$ , consists of a member of set-class 4-14 [0237] transforming into a member of set-class 4-23 [0257]. By definition, traditional transposition or inversion cannot generate this transformation, but as notated at the bottom of the example below the mappings, the dual transposition  $T_1/T_{10}$  can. That is,  $T_1$  transforms the bass-clef dyad, while  $T_{10}$  transforms the treble-clef dyad. In this and subsequent examples, solid and dashed arrows distinguish between the two  $T_n$  levels in the mappings. Intellectually, this process involves first partitioning the c2 tetrachord  $\{G, Bb, Eb, Ab\}$  into two discrete

dyads {G, Bb} and {Eb, Ab}, and then tracing the dyads' independent transpositional paths into the dyadic subsets {Ab, Db} and {Db, Gb} of the c3 tetrachord {Ab, Db, Db, Gb}. While this may sound overly complex, a quick listen reveals that I am simply asking the reader to hear the [03] dyad move up a half step and the [05] dyad move down a whole step.

The progression  $c2 \rightarrow c3$  illustrates the power of dual transpositions to generate mappings among different set classes, but they can also generate mappings among members of the same class, sometimes in ways that are more satisfactory than traditional operations. I could interpret the initial progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2$  as a traditional  $I_8$ , but that would involve hearing the dyads flip as shown by the mappings in Example 1.4-2. Such an interpretation is plausible for the bass-clef dyad as Bb acts as a common tone, but it is less satisfactory for the treble-clef dyad. On the other hand, the dual transposition  $T_9/T_3$  shown in Example 1.4-1 suggests hearing the symmetry of the progression as the two dyads move away from each other by complementary  $T_n$  values. It is much easier to hear the motion of the parallel intervals than the pitch-class inversion in this particular case. The final progression  $c3 \rightarrow c4$  illustrates a situation in which traditional and dual transpositions agree. All the pitches of c3 move down a half step to generate c4, but owing to the emphasis on the independent dyads in the three previous chords, the dyadic partition remains very audible as reflected by the notation  $T_{11}/T_{11}$ .

*Example 1.4-2: Inversional mapping for  $c1 \rightarrow c2$*



The source of the abstract chord progression in Example 1.4–1 is the opening of Aaron Copland’s *Piano Sonata*, shown in Example 1.4–3 below. I normalized the passage in the earlier example for reasons of clarity by removing the octave displacement in the transformation  $c3 \rightarrow c4$ , by omitting the orchestrational doubling in the left hand in chords  $c2$ – $c4$ , and by eliminating any metric reference. Henceforth musical examples will be given “as is” with the assumption that the accompanying mappings supply my interpretation of the underlying structure.

Example 1.4–3: Aaron Copland, *Piano Sonata, I*, mm. 2–5

The image shows a musical score for four chords, labeled c1, c2, c3, and c4, arranged in two staves. The top staff is in treble clef and the bottom staff is in bass clef. The time signature is 3/4. The key signature has two flats (B-flat major). The first chord (c1) is marked with a forte (f) dynamic. The second chord (c2) is marked with a sforzando (sf) dynamic. The third chord (c3) is marked with a forte (f) dynamic. The fourth chord (c4) is marked with a sforzando (sf) dynamic. The chords are: c1 (F4, A4, C5), c2 (F4, A4, C5), c3 (F4, A4, C5), and c4 (F4, A4, C5).

The Bartók excerpt shown in Example 1.4–4 illustrates dual inversions. The chord progression  $c1$ – $c5$  contains members of two different set classes 4–7 [0145] and 3–1 [012]. The transformations among the last four chords reconfirm the power of dual transformations to generate mappings among sets from different classes, and further demonstrate that dual transformations can also span traditional cardinality boundaries. It is important to note that these sets have an equal number of pitches, despite the difference in pitch-class cardinality. In this model it is therefore possible to incorporate pitch-class doublings as elements of independent voices, allowing analysts to distinguish between orchestrational doublings as in the above Copland example and occasional pitch-class duplications between different voices as in the Bartók example. The progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2$  shows that dual inversion, like dual transposition, can sometimes generate more satisfactory mappings than traditional operations among members of the same set class. Example 1.4–5 presents the two possible operational mappings between  $c1 \rightarrow c2$  for

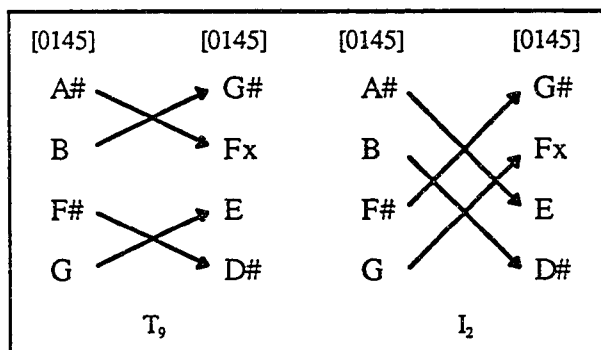
comparison. As the title of the piece—“Minor Seconds, Major Sevenths”—suggests, it is the inversive transformation of the dyads that is most significant in this excerpt; the tetrachords are fallout from this process, rather than the reverse.

Example 1.4-4: Béla Bartók, No. 144, *Mikrokosmos*, VI, m. 39

Diagram illustrating the transformation of dyads in Example 1.4-4. The dyads are labeled  $c1$  through  $c5$ . The set classes are  $[0145]$ ,  $[0145]$ ,  $[012]$ ,  $[0145]$ , and  $[012]$ . The mappings are as follows:

$A\#$	$\rightarrow$	$G\#$	$\rightarrow$	$F\#$	$\rightarrow$	$G\#$	$\rightarrow$	$A$
$B$	$\rightarrow$	$Fx$	$\rightarrow$	$G$	$\rightarrow$	$Fx$	$\rightarrow$	$Bb$
$F\#$	$\rightarrow$	$E$	$\rightarrow$	$G$	$\rightarrow$	$E$	$\rightarrow$	$G\#$
$G$	$\rightarrow$	$D\#$	$\rightarrow$	$Ab$	$\rightarrow$	$D\#$	$\rightarrow$	$A$
		$I_1/I_6$		$I_1/I_2$		$I_1/I_2$		$I_6/I_5$

Example 1.4-5: Traditional mappings for  $c1 \rightarrow c2$



As many readers may already realize, dual transformations are quite closely related to most of the transformations discussed in previous sections of this chapter. First, if  $x = 0$ , then  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  and  $I_n/I_{n+x}$  yield the traditional operations transposition and inversion. Next,

if the  $n+x$  value affects a singleton, then  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  and  $I_n/I_{n+x}$  yield the singleton transformations near-transposition and near-inversion, or if-only. Example 1.4–6 illustrates this relation by reproducing Straus’s example from my earlier discussion of near-transformations and renotating the progression as three dual transformations.<sup>41</sup> Furthermore, if  $n+x$  affects a singleton and  $n = 0$  in a dual transposition (that is,  $T_0/T_{0+x}$ ), this yields one of Forte’s unary transformations. In fact, the value of  $n$  in Forte’s  $V_n$  notation is my  $x$ -value. Example 1.4–7 illustrates this correspondence by reproducing Forte’s  $V_1$  example from my earlier discussion and reinterpreting it as  $T_0/T_1$ .

Example 1.4–6: Straus’s near-transformations reinterpreted as dual transformations

Stravinsky, *Pieces for String Quartet*, No. 3, m.3

$E_b \longrightarrow D \longrightarrow E_b \longrightarrow C$   
 $B_b \longrightarrow A \dashrightarrow B_b \dashrightarrow G$   
 $E_b \dashrightarrow F \begin{matrix} \searrow & \nearrow \\ E & E_b \end{matrix}$   
 $D \longrightarrow D_b \begin{matrix} \nearrow & \searrow \\ C & B \end{matrix}$   
 $T_{11}/T_2 \quad I_3/I_7 \quad I_3/I_5$

<sup>41</sup> The mappings in this example do not represent my interpretation of the voice leading, but merely renotate Straus’s interpretation. My interpretation of this Stravinsky passage is given in Chapter 2 as part of a more extensive analysis.

Example 1.4–7: Forte's unary transformation reinterpreted as a dual transposition

Stravinsky, *Three Pieces for String Quartet*, No. 2

$V_i: 4-8 \longrightarrow 4-16$   
 $[4,5,9,10] \quad [4,5,9,11]$

F  $\longrightarrow$  B  
 B $\flat$   $\longrightarrow$  A  
 E  $\longrightarrow$  F  
 A  $\longrightarrow$  E

$T_0/T_1$

Dual transformations borrow and combine the most powerful aspects of the near-transformational and unary models. As mentioned in Section 1.2, unary transformations model only the strong  $R_p$  relation, while near-transformations additionally model the weak  $R_p$  relation. In other words, the advantage of near-transformations is that the  $T_n$  value can be any interval, rather than the  $T_0$  limitation of unary transformations. On the other hand, near-transformations do not adequately consider the independent motion of the rogue singleton, or its relation to the remainder of the transformation, while unary transformations use the  $V_n$  notation to specify the transformation of the singleton. The  $V_n$  value is significant because it represents the specific change (if any) in a set's interval-class vector, and therefore determines any change in the set's sound quality and its particular set-class affiliation. The dual transformations  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  and  $I_n/I_{n+x}$  encompass both of these singleton models by allowing  $n$  to equal any interval and by retaining the relation between the two independent transformations with the  $x$ -value.

The next three examples illustrate how the  $x$ -value corresponds to changes in set-class membership. Example 1.4–8 presents three progressions from  $c1$ , a member of set-class 4–13 [0136], to chords  $c2$ – $c4$ , all members of set-class 4–8 [0156]. Note that  $x = 2$  in all three of these dual transpositions:  $T_0/T_2$ ,  $T_1/T_3$ , and  $T_4/T_6$ . Any  $T_r/T_{r+2}$  transformation on this particular partition of a member of set-class [0136] will yield a member of set-class [0156]. Example 1.4–9 shows the same phenomenon in the context of dual inversions. Note that for the same partition of set-class [0136], any  $I_r/I_{r+5}$  transformation yields a member of set-class 4–z29 [0137]. Example 1.4–10 illustrates, in much simplified form, exactly how the  $x$ -value affects the interval-class vector and therefore sound quality. In this example three dual transpositions transform  $c1$ , a member of set-class 3–2 [013], into chords  $c2$ – $c4$ . The first progression,  $T_0/T_1$ , transforms  $c1$  into a member of set-class 3–3 [014], the second,  $T_0/T_2$ , transforms  $c1$  into a member of set-class 3–4 [015], and the third,  $T_0/T_{10}$ , transforms  $c1$  into a member of set-class 2–1 [01] with a doubling. Below the pitch-class mappings are interval-class vector mappings illustrating the interval-class content changes caused by each of the dual transformations. Note that the  $x$ -value corresponds to the number of places the relevant intervals shift in the vectors. In  $c1 \rightarrow c2$   $x = 1$  and the two affected intervals shift to the right one place, while in  $c1 \rightarrow c3$   $x = 2$  and the two affected intervals shift to the right two places. Under the last progression the interval-class vectors are slightly modified by including a bracketed location for interval-class zero to accommodate pitch-class doublings. In  $c1 \rightarrow c4$   $x = 10$  and the two affected intervals shift to the left two places, which pushes one into the zeroes column (yielding the Db doubling) and the other into the ones column. Similar processes occur in larger sets and partitions though the intervallic shifts become increasingly complex. The first two analyses in Chapter 2 further illustrate the significance of the  $x$ -value.

Example 1.4-8: The  $x$ -value in dual transpositions ( $x = 2$ )

c1	c2	c1	c3	c1	c4
[0136]	[0156]	[0136]	[0156]	[0136]	[0156]
Db → Db		Db → D		Db → F	
Eb ----→ F		Eb ----→ F#		Eb ----→ A	
Gb → Gb		Gb → G		Gb → Bb	
C → C		C → C#		C → E	
$T_0/T_2$		$T_1/T_3$		$T_4/T_6$	

Example 1.4-9: The  $x$ -value in dual inversions ( $x = 5$ )

c1	c2	c1	c3	c1	c4
[0136]	[0137]	[0136]	[0137]	[0136]	[0137]
Db → B		Db → C		Db → Eb	
Eb ----→ D		Eb ----→ Eb		Eb ----→ Gb	
Gb → Gb		Gb → G		Gb → Bb	
C → C		C → Db		C → E	
$I_0/I_5$		$I_1/I_6$		$I_4/I_9$	

Example 1.4–10: The  $x$ -value and the interval-class vector

c1 [013]	c2 [014]	c1 [013]	c3 [015]	c1 [013]	c4 [01]
Eb ----> E		Eb ----> F		Eb ----> Db	
Db ----> Db		Db ----> Db		Db ----> Db	
C ----> C		C ----> C		C ----> C	
$T_0/T_1$		$T_0/T_2$		$T_0/T_{10}$	
c1: 1 1 1 0 0 0		c1: 1 1 1 0 0 0		c1: [0] 1 1 1 0 0 0	
↙ ↘		↙ ↘		↙ ↘	
c2: 1 0 1 1 0 0		c3: 1 0 0 1 1 0		c4: [1] 2 0 0 0 0 0	

Among the models presented in this chapter, Klumpenhouwer networks have the closest ties to dual transformations. Both Klumpenhouwer networks and dual transformations encompass all three singleton models, and they both expand on those models by allowing partitions in which both subsets are larger than a singleton. In fact, one could notate any of Klumpenhouwer's  $\langle T_n \rangle$  transformations as  $T_n/T_{n+x}$ , and likewise one could notate any of his  $\langle I_n \rangle$  transformations as  $I_n/I_{n+x}$ . That is, positively isographic networks can model any dual transposition and negatively isographic networks can model any dual inversion. A valid question at this point might be: if dual transformations are merely another way of describing Klumpenhouwer networks, why introduce a new model? The answer is that while the two models have substantial similarities, they are complementary rather than identical. The next two examples introduce one of the most important differences between the two models. Example 1.4–11 reproduces Klumpenhouwer's analysis of Webern's *Piano Variations*, Op. 27, III (measures 1–5), and modifies it in two ways. First, the use of dashed arrows makes the partitioning explicit, and second, each of the transformations include their appropriate  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  labels. Note the relation between corresponding  $\langle T_n \rangle$  and  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  transformations: the  $\langle T_n \rangle$  subscript equals the sum of the dual subscripts, or  $\langle n \rangle = 2n + x$ . The same holds true for  $\langle I_n \rangle$  and

$I_n/I_{n+x}$ . Example 1.4–12 illustrates the significance of this notational difference. This example shows three different  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  transformations from the first pitch-class set of the Webern excerpt. The progression  $s1 \rightarrow s2$  is identical to that in the Webern excerpt. The next two, however, result in pitch-class sets  $s3$  and  $s4$  which are quite different progressions from Webern's actual music. In fact, there are nine other possible  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  transformations yielding different second pitch-class sets, as  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  represents strong isography, or members of the same Klumpenhouwer class. The dual transpositions, on the other hand, distinguish among these twelve different progressions, and therefore provide a better foreground model of the voice leading. It is the  $x$ -value and its effect on set-class metamorphosis that helps characterize the distinct transformations. Note that each of the  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  transformations has a different  $x$ -value (6, 10, and 4) which results in  $s2$ ,  $s3$ , and  $s4$  being members of different set classes. One further correspondence between these two models illustrated by this example is that if  $n$  and  $n+x$  are complementary, that is, if  $2n + x = 0 \pmod{12}$ , then the pitch-class sets are members of the same Klumpenhouwer class.

Example 1.4–11: Klumpenhouwer's  $\langle T_n \rangle$  reinterpreted as dual transposition

The figure illustrates Klumpenhouwer's  $\langle T_n \rangle$  reinterpreted as dual transposition. It consists of a musical score at the top and three transformation diagrams below.

The musical score is in 3/4 time, showing a voice leading progression. The first measure is marked *p* (piano) and the second *f* (forte). The notes in the first measure are Eb, Bb, and B. The notes in the second measure are D, C, and C#.

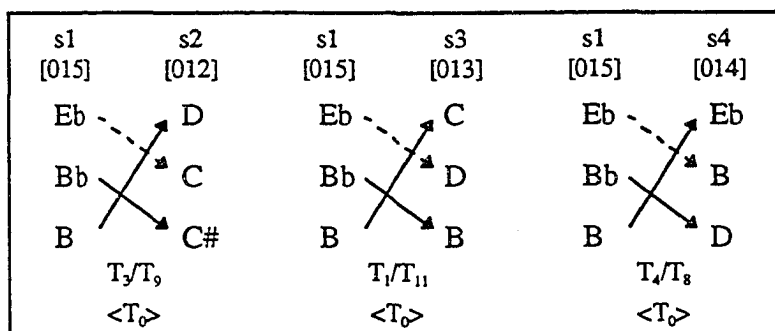
Below the score are three transformation diagrams, each showing a pitch-class set and its transformation:

- Diagram 1:** Pitch-class set [015] with notes Eb, Bb, B. Transformation  $T_{11}$  maps Eb to B, Bb to Bb, and B to B. The diagram shows a cycle of intervals  $I_2$  and  $I_1$ .
- Diagram 2:** Pitch-class set [012] with notes C, C#, D. Transformation  $T_{11}$  maps C to C#, C# to D, and D to C. The diagram shows a cycle of intervals  $I_1$  and  $I_2$ .
- Diagram 3:** Pitch-class set [013] with notes E, F#, G. Transformation  $T_{11}$  maps E to F#, F# to G, and G to E. The diagram shows a cycle of intervals  $I_{10}$  and  $I_{11}$ .

Below these diagrams are three transformation diagrams showing the mapping of notes from the first set to the second set:

- Diagram 1:** Shows the mapping from [015] to [012]. Solid arrows: Eb to D, Bb to C, B to C#. Dashed arrows: Eb to C, Bb to C#, B to D. Transformation  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  is labeled  $T_3/T_9$ .
- Diagram 2:** Shows the mapping from [012] to [013]. Solid arrows: C to F#, C# to G, D to E. Dashed arrows: C to E, C# to F#, D to G. Transformation  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  is labeled  $T_7/T_4$ .
- Diagram 3:** Shows the mapping from [013] to [014]. Solid arrows: E to F, F# to G#, G to A. Dashed arrows: E to A, F to G#, F# to F. Transformation  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  is labeled  $T_2/T_1$ .

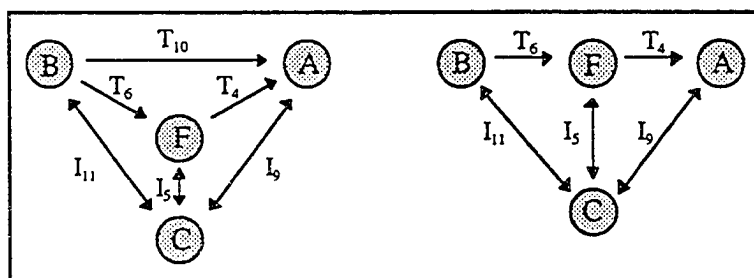
Example 1.4-12:  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  versus  $\langle T_n \rangle$



If dual transformations generally offer a better foreground voice-leading model, as I suggested in the previous paragraph, one might ask what is the advantage of continuing to use Klumpenhouwer networks? There are at least two extremely significant reasons not to displace Klumpenhouwer networks with dual transformations. The first is the extraordinary potential for network recursion. The dual transformational model does not particularly lend itself to replication on different structural levels, while Klumpenhouwer networks provide an elegant recursive model. The second reason is more subtle. In Section 1.3 I point out that one flaw in deriving voices from Klumpenhouwer networks is the model's internal orientation, that is, the mappings result from equivalent nodes rather than any specific linear transformation. Dual transformations remedy this problem by describing the same voice mappings using two simultaneous linear operators; in other words, they render dynamic the between-set transformation. Although I feel that a successful voice-leading model must have an external or horizontal orientation, I also feel that the internal dynamism of the network model captures an invaluable dimension of musical structure that I think of as set integrity, or what we might call chord quality in tonal music. With its horizontal emphasis and explicit partitioning of sets, dual transformations do not satisfactorily model the cohesive quality of individual chords or sets, particularly in homorhythmic contexts. Although Klumpenhouwer networks implicitly embody the same partitions, the graphic model more successfully models the unity of individual sets via what I consider a molecular metaphor.

In fact, I visualize Klumpenhouwer networks as three-dimensional ball-and-stick models with nodes standing in for atoms, and transformations functioning as bonds. Though it is impossible to include a ball-and-stick model in this two-dimensional medium, imagine the left network in Example 1.4–13 as a pyramid with the pitch-class nodes providing the corners, and the transformations forming the sides. This molecular model best captures the way I understand chord or set quality as a dynamic, yet cohesive, network of individual elements (pitch classes).<sup>42</sup> Owing to the incompatibility of a three-dimensional model and a two-dimensional medium, for the remainder of the dissertation I will present Klumpenhouwer networks in the abbreviated form shown on the right-hand side of Example 1.4–13. This abbreviated network attempts to retain the essence of the ball-and-stick model, but aims for visual clarity in two dimensions. The most drastic change in the graph is the omission of the  $T_{10}$  arrow from  $B \rightarrow A$ , but it is non-essential as the  $T_6$  and  $T_4$  arrows spanning the top of the network already imply the  $T_{10}$  arrow ( $T_6 + T_4 = T_{10}$ ). My two-dimensional Klumpenhouwer networks omit such redundant arrows, but always retain a minimum of two transformations anchoring each node in place.

Example 1.4–13: The ball-and-stick model in two dimensions



Now that I have defined dual transposition and dual inversion, as well as made a case for the complementary nature of the dual transformational and Klumpenhouwer models, I would like to mention two more potentially significant dual transformations. If

<sup>42</sup> Though I occasionally like to think of the  $T_n$  arrows as ionic bonds and the  $I_n$  arrows as covalent bonds, the molecular metaphor swiftly breaks down under closer scrutiny.

the premise behind my model is that we can track two simultaneous operations, then the next logical additions are the hybrid transformations  $T_n/I_{n+x}$  and  $I_n/T_{n+x}$ . These two transformations push the dual transformational model beyond the limits of Klumpenhouwer networks as they have no Klumpenhouwer equivalents. Positive isography corresponds to  $T_n/T_{n+x}$  and negative isography corresponds to  $I_n/I_{n+x}$ , but the hybrid transformations generate conflicting positive and negative characteristics that render networks graphically dissimilar. The lack of Klumpenhouwer equivalents is both the strength and weakness of the hybrid transformations. They benefit my model by substantially increasing the number of possible mappings, which is particularly useful in modeling foreground voice leading. On the other hand, their main drawback is that they do not have the recursive potential of the pure dual transformations, and therefore they do not offer the same kind of insight into deeper musical structures.

Example 1.4–14 reproduces the Stravinsky excerpt from Section 1.1 to illustrate hybrid transformations. I originally modeled these two alternating tetrachords belonging to set-class 4–8 [0156] as a series of traditional operations, either  $T_{11}$  or  $I_1$ , but then complained that both mappings were overly abstract and did not satisfactorily match my experience of the passage. I was particularly concerned with the retention of the cello's A2 as a bass voice; I find this to be the most important characteristic of the phrase. The bottom mappings in Example 1.4–14 present two more interpretations of the voice leading generated this time by dual transposition and dual inversion. Note that these two mappings result in the same voices despite different partitions (represented by the solid and dashed arrows), and that they both retain the common tones A and E. I find either of these mappings far superior to the traditional operations presented in Section 1.1, but I still want the voices to correspond even more closely to the concrete musical surface. The hybrid transformations directly below the short score best capture my interpretation of the passage. This interpretation merges the strong half-step motion in the soprano and tenor voices with

the importance of A2 as a pedal point. Hearing the alto as a symmetrical transformation around A3 further emphasizes, though indirectly, the A2 pedal.

Example 1.4-14: Stravinsky, *Three Pieces for String Quartet, II*, mm. 0-1

The image shows a musical score for Violins (Vns.) and Viola/Vcello (Vla/Vc) in 2/4 time. The Vns. part features a triplet of eighth notes in each measure, while the Vla/Vc part features a triplet of quarter notes. Below the score are two diagrams illustrating harmonic relationships.

The first diagram shows a sequence of notes: F, E, F, E, F. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $F \xrightarrow{I_6/T_{11}} E \xrightarrow{I_6/T_1} F \xrightarrow{I_6/T_{11}} E \xrightarrow{I_6/T_1} F$ . The second diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The third diagram is a complex network of dashed arrows connecting notes F, E, Bb, Ab, and Eb. It shows multiple paths between these notes, illustrating symmetrical transformations. The fourth diagram shows a sequence of notes: F, E, Bb, Ab, E, Eb, F, E, Bb, Ab, E, Eb, F, E, Bb, Ab, E, Eb. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $F \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} E \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} Bb \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Ab \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} E \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Eb \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} F \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} E \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Bb \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Ab \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} E \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Eb \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} F \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} E \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Bb \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Ab \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} E \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} Eb \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} F$ .

The fifth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The sixth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The seventh diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The eighth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The ninth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The tenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The eleventh diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twelfth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The thirteenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The fourteenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The fifteenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The sixteenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The seventeenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The eighteenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The nineteenth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twentieth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-first diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-second diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-third diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-fourth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-fifth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-sixth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-seventh diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-eighth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The twenty-ninth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The thirtieth diagram shows a sequence of notes: A, A, A, A, A. Below this, a series of arrows indicates transformations:  $A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_2} A \xrightarrow{T_0/T_{10}} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A \xrightarrow{I_6/I_8} A$ .

The thirtieth diagram is labeled "dual transpositions" and "dual inversions".

Just as this Stravinsky excerpt raised the issue of multiple mappings and criteria for satisfactory readings in Section 1.1, the addition of three more possible interpretations only increases the need for me to clarify my methods. As the number of possible interpretations steadily increases, a byproduct of moving away from the exclusive end of the exclusivity $\leftrightarrow$ promiscuity continuum, contextual analytical filters become increasingly important. While these analytical filters may change slightly for each unique musical

context, I do have three interpretive biases that can be more-or-less generalized. First, in the absence of any other considerations, I want voices that most richly interact with my experience of the musical surface. In other words, I prefer voices that are reinforced by one or more surface lines, such as registral or instrumental lines. Though many of the examples in this and subsequent chapters present voices that correspond to the registral lines, it is important for the reader to keep in mind the distinction between surface reinforcement and equating registral lines with voices by default. My preference for the  $\langle I_6/T_{11}, I_6/T_1 \rangle$  interpretation of the above Stravinsky excerpt arises from the A2 pedal and the 2+2 partition suggested by the half steps, which I find to be the most salient features of the progression. So while my foreground voices may at times coincide exactly with the concrete musical surface, my intention is that they capture musical features beyond the literal surface. In other words, I generally want my foreground voices to be rather concrete, but not located at the extreme end of the concrete $\leftrightarrow$ abstract continuum that includes mere replication of the score.

My second preference is for motivic partitions or mappings as illustrated by the next three examples. Example 1.4–15 shows an excerpt from the introduction to the third movement of Bartók's *String Quartet No. 1*. The first five chords, c1–c5, of this progression are members of set-class 3–8 [026]. As shown in Example 1.4–16, a series of inversions generates this progression of [026] trichords, and the resulting voice mappings form a very consistent pattern. Repeated registral permutations like those shown in this example are what I call motivic mappings. The second half of the phrase, c6–c10, contains trichords from a mix of set classes, but as shown in Example 1.4–17, it is still possible to interpret the progression with the same motivic mappings. The partitions suggested by the dual inversions are similarly consistent, that is, the singletons form a unified voice, and this illustrates what I call a motivic partition. The mappings in these two examples do not coincide with the registral or instrumental lines, but the consistency of the permutations and

partitions nonetheless make a compelling case for this interpretation. Voices not reinforced by surface lines are somewhat more abstract than those incorporating one or more surface features, but as long as they do not directly contradict my intuitive experience of a musical passage, I find motivic mappings and partitions analytically significant.

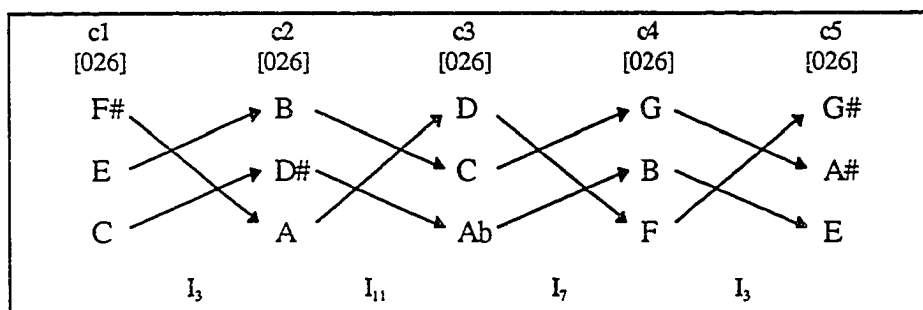
Example 1.4-15: Béla Bartók, *String Quartet No. 1, III, mm. 1-4 (Introduzione)*

Violin I  
Violin II  
Viola

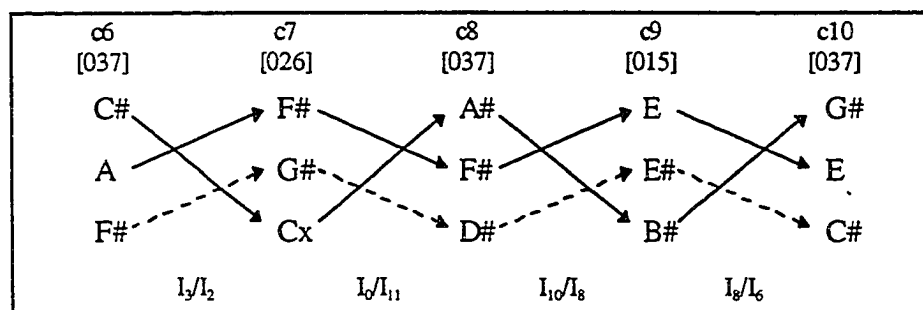
*f*

c1 c2 c3 c4 c5 c6 c7 c8 c9 c10

Example 1.4-16: Motivic  $I_n$  mappings in c1-c5



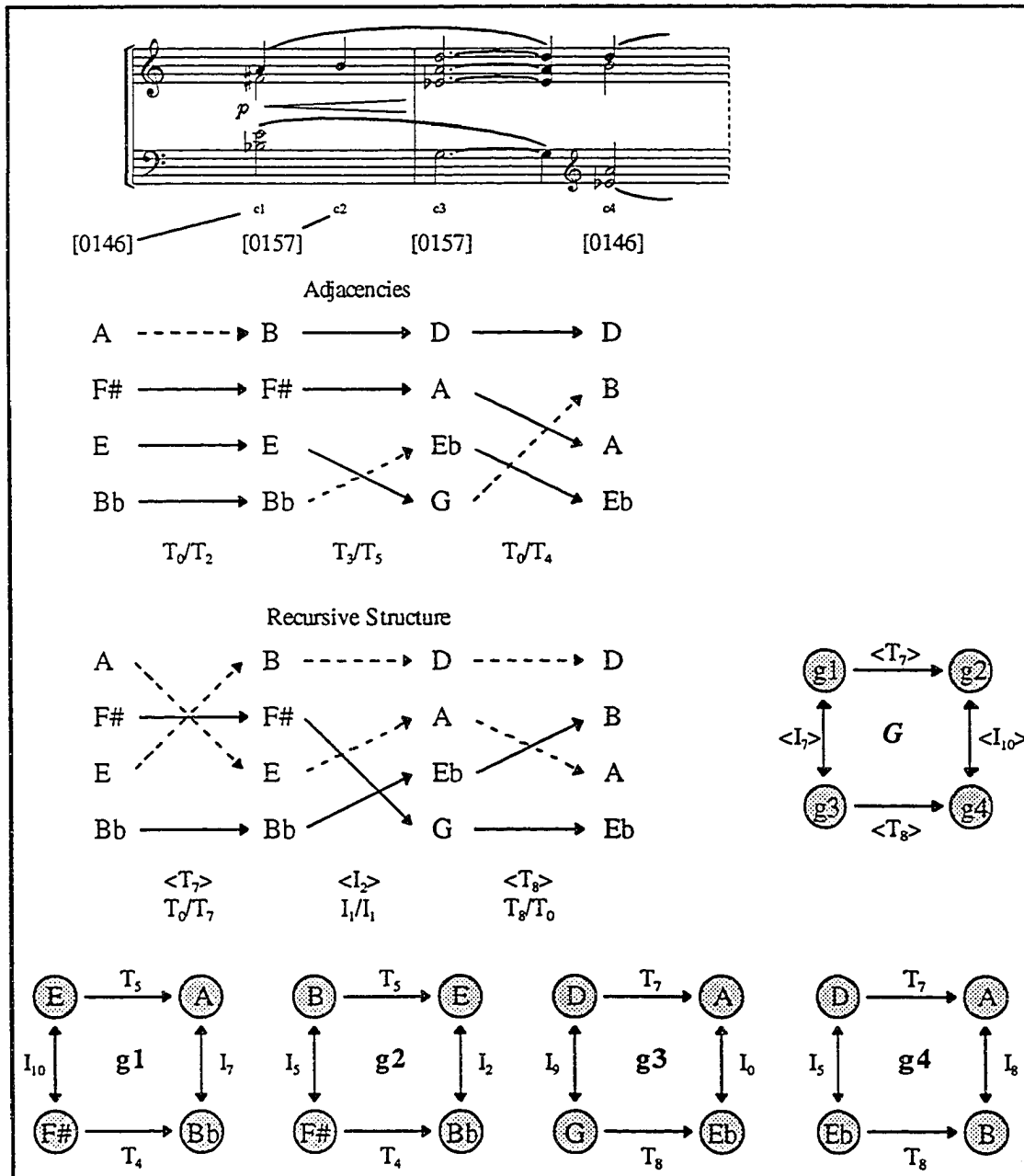
Example 1.4-17: Motivic  $I_n/I_{n,x}$  mappings and partitions in c6-c10



If my first preference leans toward the concrete, and my second moves in the direction of abstraction, my third preference—for recursive structures—brings me to the abstract end of the concrete↔abstract continuum. The analytical elegance of network recursion loses some of its charm if one examines exactly what it implies on the musical surface. The first progression,  $c1 \rightarrow c2$ , in Example 1.4–18 (a reproduction and modification of Lewin’s example previously presented in Section 1.3) illustrates this point. Lewin’s graphs  $g1$ – $g4$  and his recursive supernetwork, which I am labeling  $G$ , imply the lower set of mappings in the example. Keep in mind that networks  $g1$ – $g4$  are particular interpretations of chords  $c1$ – $c4$ , and that the supernetwork is a particular interpretation of the progression growing out of the isography among graphs  $g1$ – $g4$ . The upper set of mappings is a series of dual transpositions that model my interpretation of the musical surface. A comparison of the two sets of mappings for the progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2$  highlights the abstract nature of the network mappings. The progression consists of a single melodic motion in the highest register heard against a sustained three-voice chord. The  $T_0/T_2$  transformation of my foreground interpretation successfully captures this singleton partition, as well as the non-motion of the lower three voices. The  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  mappings, on the other hand, retain the alto and bass voices, but suggest a soprano-tenor exchange and a 2+2 partition. Hearing the soprano  $A4$  map into an already sounding  $E4$ , and the  $E4$  map into  $B4$  in the middle of its duration, strongly contradicts my experience of the progression. In another musical situation I might consider the  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  mappings a serious case of overabstraction, but in this instance I find them compelling owing to the recursive relationship between this interpretation of the chords and progression. In this musical passage, like many others, I find that both voice leading interpretations describe significant musical attributes despite their contradictory characteristics. Since I find value in both the concrete mappings of surface-reinforced voices and the often abstract mappings of network recursions, I frequently incorporate both into my analytical model in non-hierarchical levels I call “Adjacencies” and “Recursive Structure” as shown in the example. I call these levels

non-hierarchical because they model different aspects of the music, and one interpretation does not subsume the next as in a Schenkerian graph. They do, however, suggest varying degrees of distance from the musical surface, or varying locations on the concrete↔abstract continuum.

Example 1.4-18: Arnold Schoenberg, *Three Piano Pieces, Op. 11, No. 2, mm. 9-10*



The transformational voice-leading model consists of all the techniques presented in this chapter, but the above example best illustrates my personal methodology. Subsequent chapters test the analytical viability of my transformational model—with its emphasis on dual transformations and Klumpenhower networks—in the context of longer musical passages, as well as a few complete works, drawn from a wide variety of twentieth-century atonal musical literature. Throughout the nine analyses that comprise the remainder of this dissertation I will further embellish and clarify many aspects of my model that I hope will be more easily understood within these specific musical contexts.

## Chapter 2

### **Analyses I: Homophonic Applications**

Thus far I have presented very brief musical examples to illustrate a variety of transformational tools, and to support my interpretation of transformational mappings as voice-leading lines. In chapters 2 and 3 of this dissertation I apply the analytical models introduced in Chapter 1 to longer musical passages. Chapter 3 explores linear and polyphonic applications of these models, while Chapter 2 exclusively examines homophonic progressions, specifically drawn from the following five works:

- 2.1 Béla Bartók: *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2*, II
- 2.2 Igor Stravinsky: *Three Pieces for String Quartet*, III
- 2.3 Alexander Skryabin: *Prelude*, Op. 74, No. 4
- 2.4 Charles Ives: “Serenity”
- 2.5 Charles Ives: “The Cage”

Each of these analyses portrays multiple voice-leading interpretations engendered by Klumpenhouwer networks and supernetworks, dual transformations, and/or traditional operations. As demonstrated at the conclusion of the previous chapter, I arrange these mappings in various levels called “Adjacencies,” “Recursive Structure,” etc., for easy comparison. I urge the reader to keep in mind that despite a sense of varying distance from the musical surface, these are non-hierarchical levels, and they usually model substantially different aspects of the given music.

## 2.1 Béla Bartók: *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2, II*

To illustrate the mechanics of applying my transformational model to more substantial musical passages (that is, self-contained phrases or formal sections), I will begin with an analysis of an excerpt from the second movement of Bartók's *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2*. The first section, spanning 63 bars, of this ternary movement consists of contrasting passages alternating between homorhythmic string progressions and solo piano lines with timpani accompaniment. As outlined in the table in Example 2.1–1, the string passages occur in measures 1–22, 30–38, and 54–62, and make up the bulk of this A section. In each of these three passages, harmonic progressions arise from six—via *divisi* first violins and cellos—registral/instrumental lines. As the resulting progressions yield pitch-class sets of four different cardinalities (trichords, tetrachords, pentachords, and hexachords), the traditional operators transposition and inversion cannot map the chord-to-chord motions of the contrapuntal voices. Despite their awkwardness in pitch-class space, the pitch-class doublings that create these shifts in cardinality fit comfortably into the hybrid musical space inherent in the transformational model developed in Chapter 1. It is the consistent registral division of the six lines into three upper and three lower voices that immediately suggests dual transpositions. Example 2.1–2 presents a short score of the opening five-bar phrase of the movement.

*Example 2.1–1: Internal divisions within the first A section*

A1: <i>Adagio</i> (mm. 1–63)					
a1	b1	a2	b2	a3	b3
strings mm. 1–22	piano/timp. mm. 23–29	strings mm. 30–38	piano/timp. mm. 39–53	strings mm. 54–62	piano/timp. mm. 62–63

Example 2.1–2: Bartók, *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2, II*, mm. 1–5

The image shows a musical score for two staves, treble and bass clef, over five measures. The music consists of chords and intervals. The upper staff (treble clef) starts with a piano (*pp*) dynamic. The notes in both staves are arranged in a way that creates a mirror-symmetrical pattern across the five measures. The first measure shows a trichord in the upper staff and a corresponding interval in the lower staff. This pattern continues through the five measures, with the upper staff moving in a sequence of intervals (down a whole step, up a whole step, up a half step) and the lower staff moving in a corresponding mirrored sequence (up a whole step, down a whole step, down a whole step).

In this example one hears a succession of fifteen simultaneities which includes representatives of four different set classes: 3–9 [027], 4–23 [0257], 5–35 [02479], and 6–32 [024579]. Despite the homorhythmic chorale style of this excerpt, register, contour, phrase articulation, and subset structure emphasize two independent streams in the progression. The listener immediately notices the almost exact mirroring between the upper and lower parts at the outset of the progression, mentally tracing the separate, yet related, paths of these two subsets. The upper strings (Violins I and II) very audibly move in stacked fifths or [027] trichords: first down a whole-step, back up a whole step, then up another half-step, etc. The lower strings also move in stacked fifths, though in contrary motion to the upper strings: up a whole step, back down a whole step, down another whole step, etc. Jonathan Bernard comments on this passage:

the string parts are disposed in two groups moving for the most part in contrary motion. The symmetry involved in this motion seems at first only approximate, but if all the notes in mm. 1–5 are arranged in a scale, preserving the registral positions in which they actually appear, then a mirror-symmetrical pattern emerges...<sup>1</sup>

Example 2.1–3 reproduces his supporting example.<sup>2</sup> There are two substantial flaws in this interpretation: the Ab3/A3 axis of the “mirror-symmetrical pattern” is extremely abstract in the context of the actual music, and, more significantly, some of the notes in the passage are omitted from the example. The axis is less than satisfactory as it contradicts the audible

<sup>1</sup> Jonathan W. Bernard, “Space and Symmetry in Bartók,” *Journal of Music Theory* 30.2 (1986): 188.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, Example 4b, 189.

division between upper and lower strings by including some of the upper stream notes in the lower half of the symmetric pattern. In fact, the example dissolves the distinct chords into an amorphous totality that seemingly has no concrete presence in the music. Furthermore, Bernard ignores the penultimate chord in the excerpt, omitting the violas' B3 from the upper segment of his pattern, and omitting the cellos' E3 and A3 (the latter doubled by the basses) from the lower half of his pattern. Incorporating these pitches into the example destroys the mirror-symmetrical pattern. It is possible to interpret the last two chords in measure 5 as an anacrusis to the next phrase, but Bartók's phrase marks contradict such an interpretation.

Example 2.1-3: Bernard's "mirror-symmetrical pattern"

Rather than striving to perceive a unified symmetrical pattern, I prefer hearing the independent motions of the two subsets. In other words, I like to hear one series of transpositions operating on the lower strings' trichord (specifically  $\langle T_2, T_{10}, T_{10}, T_2, T_2, T_{10}, T_2, T_{10}, T_0, T_{10}, T_{10}, T_{11}, T_9, T_{10} \rangle$ ), and another series of transpositions operating on the upper strings' trichord (specifically  $\langle T_{10}, T_2, T_1, T_{11}, T_{10}, T_2, T_8, T_2, T_8, T_0, T_2, T_9, T_0, T_0 \rangle$ ). Using dual transposition to describe this passage accounts for both the composite progression and the motions of the subsets. The transformation projecting chord 1 onto chord 2 may be described as  $T_2/T_{10}$ ;  $T_2$  transforms the lower strings, while  $T_{10}$  transforms the upper strings. The entire progression can be described as a series of dual transpositions:  $\langle T_2/T_{10}, T_{10}/T_2, T_{10}/T_1, T_2/T_{11}, T_2/T_{10}, T_{10}/T_2, T_2/T_8, T_{10}/T_2, T_0/T_8, T_{10}/T_0, T_{10}/T_2, T_{11}/T_9, T_9/T_0, T_{10}/T_0 \rangle$ . These transformations and the mappings they yield are shown in Example 2.1-4. The solid lines represent the first  $T_n$  value, or the lower strings, while the broken

lines represent the second  $T_n$  value ( $T_{n+x}$ ), or the violins. The voices resulting from these transformations coincide exactly with the instrumental/registral lines, the difference being that an octave displacement or reorchestration would destroy the lines, whereas the transformational voices would remain intact.

Example 2.1-4: Dual transpositions and their mappings in the first phrase

	c1	c2	c3	c4	c5	c6	c7	c8	c9	c10	c11	c12	c13	c14	c15
	[024579]	[0257]	[024579]	[027]	[024579]	[0257]	[024579]	[024579]	[0257]	[024579]	[0257]	[024579]	[0257]	[02479]	[027]
	E	D	E	F	E	D	E	C	D	Bb	Bb	C	A	A	A
	A	G	A	Bb	A	G	A	F	G	Eb	Eb	F	D	D	D
	D	C	D	Eb	D	C	D	Bb	C	Ab	Ab	Bb	G	G	G
[027]	G	A	G	F	G	A	G	A	G	G	F	Eb	D	B	A
	C	D	C	Bb	C	D	C	D	C	C	Bb	Ab	G	E	D
	F	G	F	Eb	F	G	F	G	F	F	Eb	Db	C	A	G
	$T_7/T_0$	$T_{10}/T_2$	$T_{10}/T_1$	$T_2/T_{11}$	$T_7/T_{10}$	$T_{10}/T_2$	$T_2/T_8$	$T_{10}/T_2$	$T_7/T_8$	$T_{10}/T_0$	$T_{10}/T_2$	$T_{11}/T_0$	$T_7/T_0$	$T_{10}/T_0$	

One of the most interesting aspects of the dual transpositions in this example is how the  $x$ -values—a rather abstract construct defined in the previous chapter—become remarkably audible. As shown in Chapter 1, the  $x$ -value in any dual transposition ( $T_n/T_{n+x}$ ) corresponds to the specific changes in the interval vector, and therefore determines the resulting set-class mutation. Owing to the consistent set-class content within each of the two subset streams, Bartók's simultaneities form a closed group of set classes, and the transformations among them are readily apparent. As shown in the table in Example 2.1-5, the union of any two members of set-class [027] will be a member of one of seven possible

set classes.<sup>3</sup> The first column of the table shows the  $T_n$  relation between the two forms of [027], while the middle column generates their union, and the last column provides set-class information.<sup>4</sup>

Example 2.1-5: [027] Unions

$T_0$	{027} U {027} = {027}	3-9 [027]
$T_1$	{027} U {138} = {012378}	6-z38 [012378]
$T_2$	{027} U {249} = {02479}	5-35 [02479]
$T_3$	{027} U {35a} = {02357a}	6-32 [024579]
$T_4$	{027} U {46b} = {02467b}	6-z26 [013578]
$T_5$	{027} U {570} = {0257}	4-23 [0257]
$T_6$	{027} U {681} = {012678}	6-7 [012678]
$T_7$	{027} U {792} = {0279}	4-23 [0257]
$T_8$	{027} U {8a3} = {02378a}	6-z26 [013578]
$T_9$	{027} U {9b4} = {02479b}	6-32 [024579]
$T_{10}$	{027} U {a05} = {0257a}	5-35 [02479]
$T_{11}$	{027} U {b16} = {01267b}	6-z38 [012378]

As shown in Example 2.1-4, the first chord is a member of set-class [024579]. This diatonic hexachord results from the  $T_9$  relationship between the lower and upper [027] subsets. The second chord is a member of set-class [0257], resulting from the  $T_5$  relationship between the two [027] subsets. The  $T_2/T_{10}$  transformation that creates the progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2$  has an x-value of 8. It is this x-value that transforms one set class into another; in this case, it transforms the vertical  $T_9$  relationship into the  $T_5$  relationship. The x-value operates as a transposition on the vertical  $T_n$  values between the subsets,  $T_9 + T_8 = T_5$ , and any  $x = 8$  dual transposition on these two subsets (for example,  $T_3/T_{11}$  or  $T_4/T_0$ ) would also result in the progression [024579]  $\rightarrow$  [0257]. Thus the subsequent motion from chord 2 to chord 3,  $T_{10}/T_2$ , is a literal return to the first chord because of the complementary

<sup>3</sup> Robert D. Morris offers a rigorous study of such set-class unions in "Pitch-Class Complementation and Its Generalizations," *Journal of Music Theory* 34.2 (1990): 175-245.

<sup>4</sup> Owing to the symmetrical properties of [027], the two subsets could also be interpreted as inversions of each other.

values between the two progressions ( $T_2/T_{10} + T_{10}/T_2 = T_0$ ), but the abstract progression  $[0257] \rightarrow [024579]$  results from the complementary x-value 4. Example 2.1–6 reproduces Example 2.1–2, but now includes set-class labels, the between subset  $T_n$  values (shown between the staves), and the x-values (shown below the staves) that operate on them. The example reveals that there are six between-subset  $T_n$  values in this Bartók passage— $T_9$ ,  $T_5$ ,  $T_0$ ,  $T_3$ ,  $T_7$ , and  $T_{10}$ —resulting in four different set classes. Complementary  $T_n$  values, specifically  $T_9$  and  $T_3$  or  $T_5$  and  $T_7$  in this case, yield the same set-class union when the two transposed subsets are members of the same set class. The specific succession of set-classes is directly related to the dual transpositional x-values shown in the example.

Example 2.1–6: First phrase, mm. 1–5, with annotations

Dual transpositions model the musical surface in this excerpt very well. The two streams of lower and upper  $[027]$  trichords are clearly audible, and the effect of the x-value on their composite set structure is easily identified. Moving beyond the adjacencies level is more problematic as the phrase suggests a number of interesting interpretations. The opening seven chords, which I will call subphrase 1, might be interpreted as “prolonging” a referential sonority via neighboring motions. After all, one hears the first chord  $\{F, C, G, D, A, E\}$  return as  $c3$ ,  $c5$ , and  $c7$ , with chord 7 particularly prominent as the conclusion subphrase 1, as well as being the nexus point in Bartók’s overlapping slurs. One might go on to suggest that this is a pseudo-diatonic space with all the voices moving by whole or half steps for these seven chords, but perhaps a better way of discussing this prolongation

is in terms of the complementary dual transpositions and x-values shown in Example 2.1–6. Note the symmetry of the vertical  $T_n$  values  $\langle T_9, T_5, T_9, T_0, T_9, T_5, T_9 \rangle$  for c1–c7. The complementary x-values (8–4, 3–9, 8–4) are a kind of abstract inverse with the first value mutating the set class, and the complement returning to the original set class. In this subphrase the dual transpositions are themselves complementary (for example,  $T_2/T_{10}$  and  $T_{10}/T_2$ ), and therefore they act as a literal inverse returning not only to the same set class, but to the same pitch-class set.

If we follow the concept of a referential [024579] sonority into subphrase 2 (c8–c15), there begins to be some competition for referential status from the prominent [0257] sonorities. There are three occurrences of each sonority within subphrase 2, and [0257] is most notable as the important cadential chord heard on the downbeat of measure 5. Then there is the problem of the two final chords that sound like an afterthought, but not quite like an anacrusis to the next phrase. Chord 14 (the problematic chord omitted from Bernard's example) is unique, being the only member of set-class [02479] within the phrase, and chord 15 is one of only two members (along with c4) of set-class [027]. Is the downbeat [0257] or the final [027] the “real” goal of motion? Either way, a harmony other than [024579] brings the complete phrase to a close as the goal of subphrase 2.

Before moving on to a network approach, I want to highlight a few relations between the two subphrases. First, the initial progressions of both subphrases,  $c1 \rightarrow c2 \rightarrow c3$  and  $c8 \rightarrow c9 \rightarrow c10$ , incorporate different dual transpositions and the corresponding chords differ in pitch-class content, but they are, however, identical set-class progressions:  $[024579] \rightarrow [0257] \rightarrow [024579]$ . It is the complementary vertical  $T_n$  values— $\langle T_9, T_5, T_9 \rangle$  in subphrase 1 and  $\langle T_3, T_7, T_3 \rangle$  in subphrase 2 (refer back to Example 2.1–6)—that generate these corresponding set classes. Furthermore, the progression  $c5 \rightarrow c6 \rightarrow c7$  is identical to  $c1 \rightarrow c2 \rightarrow c3$ , and therefore has the same relationship to  $c8 \rightarrow c9 \rightarrow c10$ . By the third occurrence of this progression it begins to achieve motivic status. Finally, the

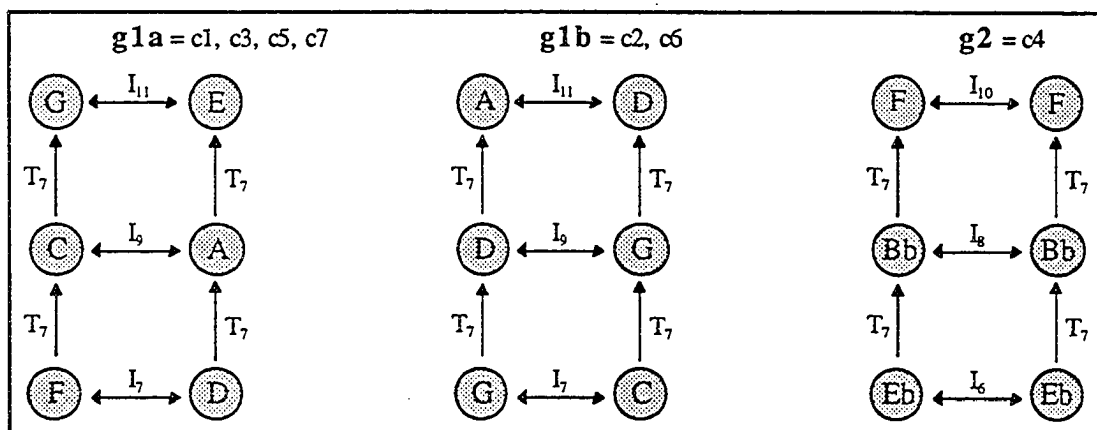
progression  $c11 \rightarrow c12 \rightarrow c13$  has the vertical  $T_n$  values  $\langle T_5, T_9, T_7 \rangle$ , yielding the converse set-class progression  $[0257] \rightarrow [024579] \rightarrow [0257]$ . These motivic progressions reinforce the pseudo-sequential, or echoing, nature of the second subphrase.

Modeling this phrase as a series of Klumpenhouwer networks reveals some additional structural information. Example 2.1–7 presents three networks representing all seven chords of the first subphrase. Note that graphs g1a and g1b are strongly isographic; in other words c1, c2, c3, c5, c6, and c7 belong to the same Klumpenhouwer class. These are the chords connected by contrary complementary motion, or exact inversionally symmetric voice leading. The one motion away from this Klumpenhouwer class is the  $\langle T_{11} \rangle$  transformation into c4, represented by network g2, and the immediate return via  $\langle T_1 \rangle$ . This interpretation of the first subphrase makes its symmetry more obvious, and increases the emphasis on the prolongation of the [024579] hexachord.

It is worthwhile reiterating the perceptual similarities and differences between the two models—dual transformations and Klumpenhouwer networks—at this point. Both models require the listener to divide the passage into two somewhat independent streams, upper and lower strings in this case. Dual transpositions require the listener to trace the two streams independently, though still using the traditional transposition operator, and the trick is to hear the two pathways simultaneously in order to capture the progression as a gestalt. Klumpenhouwer networks require the listener to associate corresponding graphic nodes via a wedging process between the two subsets. Within a single Klumpenhouwer class the wedging is not difficult to perceive, particularly in musical situations like the Bartók phrase that occur in pitch space. On the other hand, the difficulty lies in hearing the bracketed transpositions  $\langle T_n \rangle$  that operate on the wedges. As I mentioned previously,  $\langle T_n \rangle$  is the sum of the two  $T_n$  operators of a dual transposition. It would seem that this would represent the gestalt very well, but as a composite the  $\langle T_n \rangle$  values lose their horizontal dimension. The  $\langle T_{11} \rangle$  progression  $c3 \rightarrow c4$  is specifically  $T_{10}/T_1$ , but  $\langle T_{11} \rangle$  could also

represent  $T_9/T_2$ ,  $T_8/T_3$ , etc. And as pointed out in Example 2.1–5, each of those very different partitions, with their different  $x$ -values, would result in different set-class progressions. The  $\langle T_{11} \rangle$  only indicates that the wedging is one semitone “off,” but not how far to wedge, that is, how far the voices move horizontally along the wedge index. This makes it difficult for a listener to hear the skewed wedges as such. Nonetheless, the network model does frequently yield additional insights into underlying transformational structures.

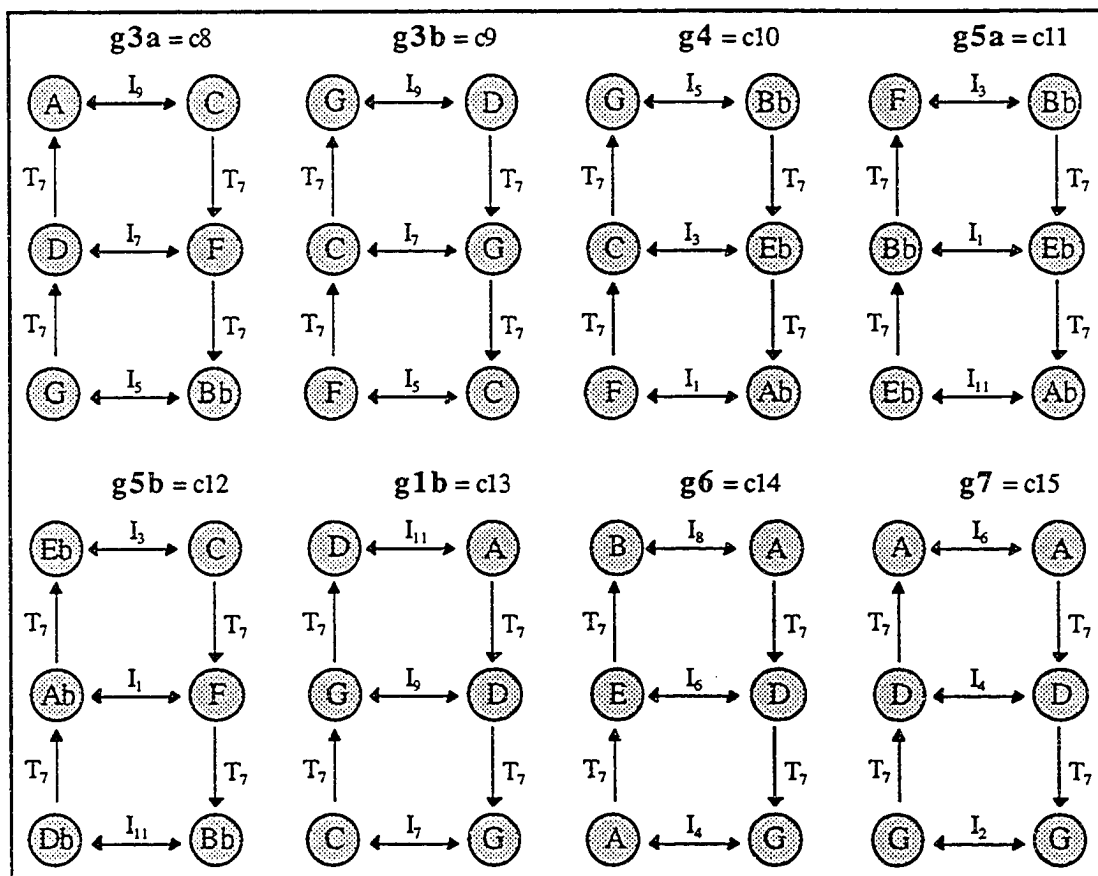
Example 2.1–7: Klumpenhower networks modeling the chords in subphrase 1



Example 2.1–8 models the subphrase 2 chords as Klumpenhower networks. Again, the relationship between the two three-chord units  $c8 \rightarrow c9 \rightarrow c10$  and  $c11 \rightarrow c12 \rightarrow c13$  stands out. As shown in Example 2.1–10, the latter trio (represented by networks g5a, g5b, and g1b) is the  $\langle T_6 \rangle$  transform of the former (represented by networks g3a, g3b, and g4). More significantly, the  $\langle T_6 \rangle$  relationship supports the overlapping of the two subphrases implied by Bartók’s phrasing. The bottom of the example illustrates the overlapping progressions  $c7 \rightarrow c8 \rightarrow c9 \rightarrow c10$  and  $c10 \rightarrow c11 \rightarrow c12 \rightarrow c13$ . The complete series of transformations from chord 7 (the point of overlap between the two subphrases) to chord 13 is  $\langle \langle T_{10} \rangle, \langle T_0 \rangle, \langle T_8 \rangle, \langle T_{10} \rangle, \langle T_0 \rangle, \langle T_8 \rangle \rangle = \langle T_0 \rangle$ . This series of transformations, like the dual transpositions discussed above, highlights chords 10 and

13 as goals, also confirmed by Bartók's metric notation. The overlap emphasized by the Klumpenhouwer networks further links c7, c10, and c13. A middleground progression emerges prolonging {F, C, G, D, A, E} in chords 1–7, which then progresses  $\langle T_6 \rangle$  to chord 10 and returns to the original Klumpenhouwer class via the inverse  $\langle T_6 \rangle$  to chord 11 (though c13 is a member of a different set class). It is worth noting that the  $\langle T_6 \rangle$  has no recursive power as interval-class 6 is conspicuously absent from all of the set classes involved in this passage. Example 2.1–9 summarizes this interpretation of the phrase using three levels of mappings: adjacencies, subphrase articulations, and phrase span. Transformations are given in both dual transformational and Klumpenhouwer formats, with the more relevant form given first in each level.

Example 2.1–8: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the chords in subphrase 2



Example 2.1-9: Voice-leading summary

*pp*

c1 [0245 79] c2 [0257] c3 [024579] c4 [027] c5 [024579] c6 [0257] c7 [024579] c8 [024579] c9 [0257] c10 [024579] c11 [0257] c12 [024579] c13 [0257] c14 [02479] c15 [027]

**Adjacencies**

E → D → E → F → E → D → E → C → D → B<sub>b</sub> → B<sub>b</sub> → C → A → A → A  
 A → G → A → B<sub>b</sub> → A → G → A → F → G → E<sub>b</sub> → E<sub>b</sub> → F → D → D → D  
 D → C → D → E<sub>b</sub> → D → C → D → B<sub>b</sub> → C → A<sub>b</sub> → A<sub>b</sub> → B<sub>b</sub> → G → G → G  
 G → A → G → F → G → A → G → A → G → G → F → E<sub>b</sub> → D → B → A  
 C → D → C → B<sub>b</sub> → C → D → C → D → C → C → B<sub>b</sub> → A<sub>b</sub> → G → E → D  
 F → G → F → E<sub>b</sub> → F → G → F → G → F → F → E<sub>b</sub> → D<sub>b</sub> → C → A → G

$T_2/T_{10}$   $T_{10}/T_2$   $T_{10}/T_1$   $T_2/T_{11}$   $T_2/T_{10}$   $T_{10}/T_2$   $T_2/T_8$   $T_{10}/T_2$   $T_0/T_8$   $T_{10}/T_0$   $T_{10}/T_2$   $T_{11}/T_1$   $T_7/T_0$   $T_{10}/T_0$   
 $\langle T_0 \rangle$   $\langle T_0 \rangle$   $\langle T_{11} \rangle$   $\langle T_7 \rangle$   $\langle T_0 \rangle$   $\langle T_0 \rangle$   $\langle T_{10} \rangle$   $\langle T_0 \rangle$   $\langle T_7 \rangle$   $\langle T_{10} \rangle$   $\langle T_0 \rangle$   $\langle T_8 \rangle$   $\langle T_7 \rangle$   $\langle T_{10} \rangle$

**Subphrase articulations**

E -----> F -----> E -----> B<sub>b</sub> -----> A  
 A -----> B<sub>b</sub> -----> A -----> E<sub>b</sub> -----> D  
 D -----> E<sub>b</sub> -----> D -----> A<sub>b</sub> -----> G  
 G -----> F -----> G -----> G -----> D  
 C -----> B<sub>b</sub> -----> C -----> C -----> G  
 F -----> E<sub>b</sub> -----> F -----> F -----> C

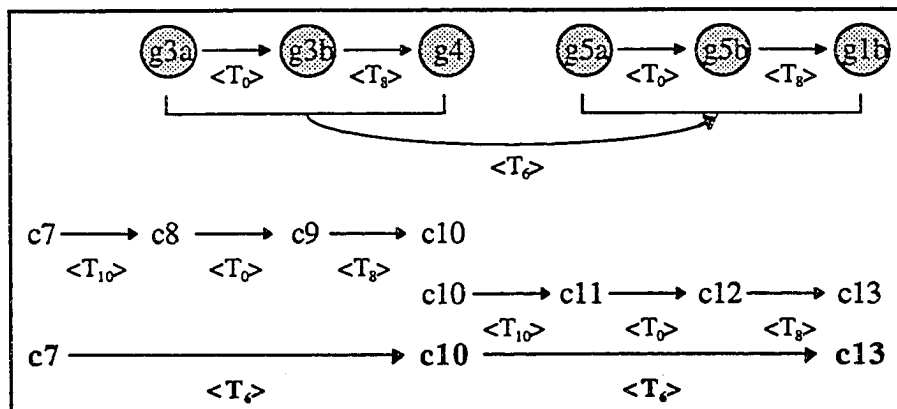
$\langle T_{11} \rangle$   $\langle T_7 \rangle$   $\langle T_8 \rangle$   $\langle T_0 \rangle$   
 $T_{10}/T_1$   $T_2/T_{11}$   $T_0/T_8$   $T_7/T_{11}$

**Phrase span**

E -----> A  
 A -----> D  
 D -----> G  
 G -----> D  
 C -----> G  
 F -----> C

$\langle T_0 \rangle$   
 $T_7/T_3$

Example 2.1–10: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the phrase overlap



The final two chords of the phrase remain ambiguous. My intuitive impression is that the strong cadence on the downbeat of measure 5 imparts a post-cadential quality to them, but Bartók's slur marking prevents them from being truly anacrusic. Though the  $\langle T_9 \rangle$  motion from  $c13 \rightarrow c14$  is strikingly unusual in this context, it is possible to hear the  $\langle T_{10} \rangle$  progression of  $c14 \rightarrow c15$  as an echo of the two previous  $\langle T_{10} \rangle$  motions:  $c7 \rightarrow c8$ , and particularly  $c10 \rightarrow c11$ . It is tempting to suggest that reaching [027] as the final sonority is significant as it is the source trichord, but as none of the other string passages cadence with [027], almost always cadencing with [0257], this interpretation is not contextually convincing.<sup>5</sup>

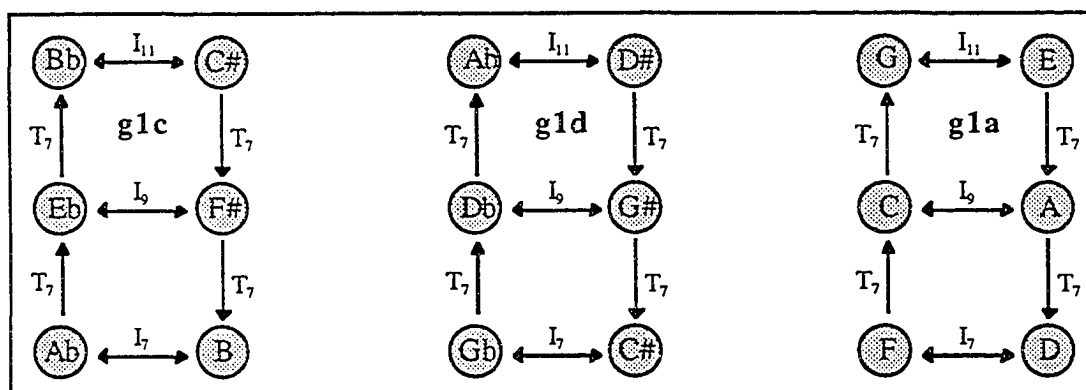
The remainder of this first string passage has only one other unambiguous internal division, and that is the rest on the downbeat of measure 16. The third and final phrase of this passage is shown in Example 2.1–11. Measure 17 begins a recapitulation of the opening material, with some subsequent variations, forming a smaller ternary form within this section. The two chords in measure 16 are reminiscent of the post-cadential echo of measure 5, but in this case the rest that precedes them, and the fact that they belong to the

<sup>5</sup> The single exception to the [0257] cadences is the 6–z26 [013578] cadence at the end of the fifth string passage in measure 9 after the B section *Presto*.

same Klumpenhouwer class as the recapitulation material, as illustrated in Example 2.1–12, combine to make their anacrustic function less ambiguous.

Example 2.1–11: Bartók, *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2, II*, mm. 16–22

Example 2.1–12: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the anacrusis to the third phrase



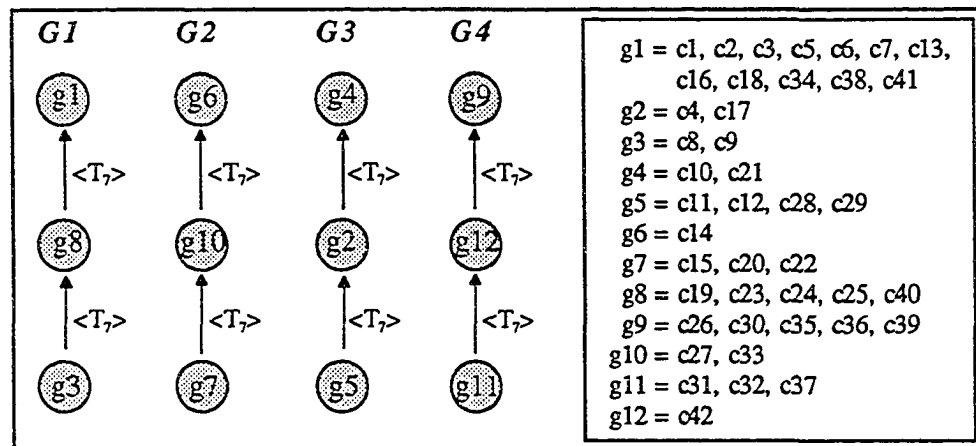
The reason for pointing out the recapitulatory nature of the third phrase is to discuss an interesting aspect of the structure of phrases 1 and 2 as a unit. In the long second phrase spanning measures 6–15, shown in Example 2.1–13, Bartók avoids a definitive goal until the final beat of measure 15. The first phrase included representatives of seven Klumpenhouwer classes, and the second phrase reiterates five of those, while also introducing representatives of the remaining five. The final Klumpenhouwer class representative is the cadential chord simultaneously completing the phrase and the Klumpenhouwer aggregate. As a 7-cycle can generate an aggregate, the Klumpenhouwer aggregate easily partitions into four supernetworks of stacked  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  relationships, as shown in Example 2.1–14. The four supernetworks can be further paired as shown in Example 2.1–15 to create two recursive supernetworks that are isographic to the networks

of the individual chords of the passage. The example includes network  $g1a$  as a reference. As these particular partitions are somewhat arbitrary (the three-chord  $\langle T_7 \rangle$ -cycle subsets could be rotated), it may be more satisfactory to notate this deep structure as a Klumpenhouwer chain, or, more accurately, a circle in this case. This supernetwork chain is shown in Example 2.1–16.

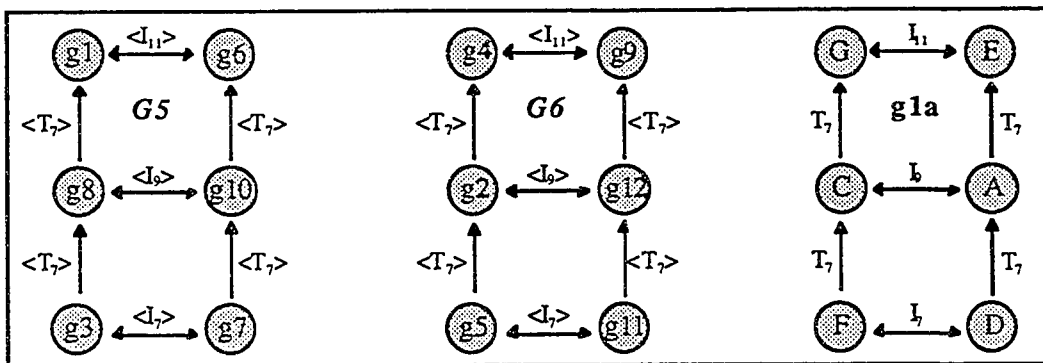
Example 2.1–13: Bartók, *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra No. 2, II*, mm. 6–15

The musical score shows two systems of staves. The first system covers measures 6 to 29, and the second system covers measures 30 to 42. Chords are labeled with 'c' followed by a number (e.g., c16, c17, etc.).

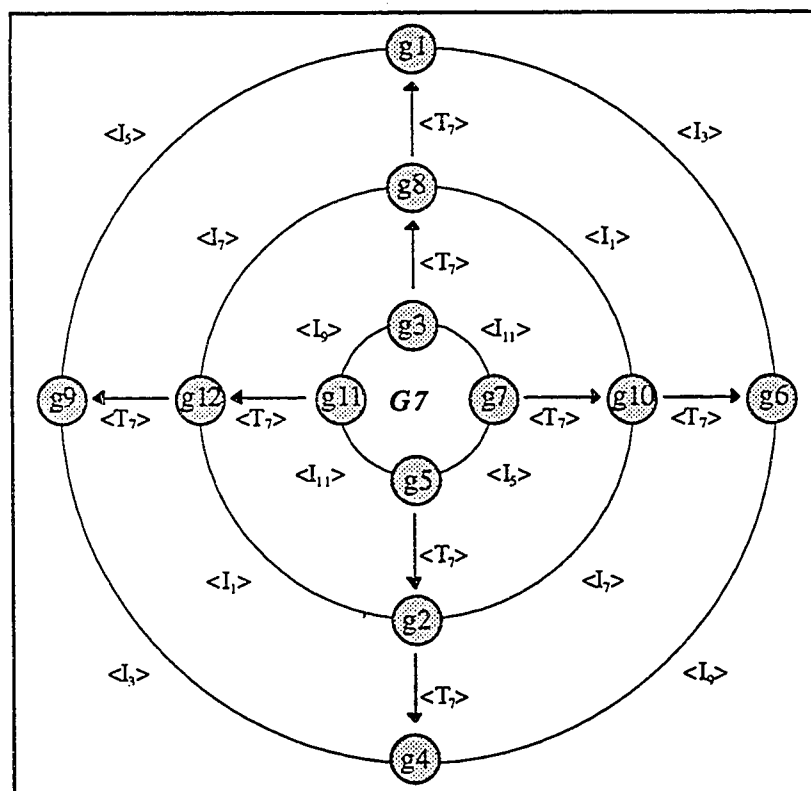
Example 2.1–14:  $\langle T_7 \rangle$ -cycle supernetworks



Example 2.1-15: Recursive supernetworks



Example 2.1-16: Supernetwork chain



When these string passages return later in the movement, the pitches and often pitch classes are different. The specific progressions are even different, yet I hear each of these sections as a return to this material in a way that goes beyond instrumentation. It is the consistency of the two [027] streams and the resultant dual transpositions that are primarily responsible for this effect.

## 2.2 Igor Stravinsky: *Three Pieces for String Quartet, III*

As the third of Stravinsky's *Three Pieces for String Quartet* is almost entirely homorhythmic, it provides another opportunity to examine some of the benefits and ambiguities of my transformational approach across a longer musical span. Example 2.2-1 presents a short score of measures 3-9. The most striking aspect of this passage is the parallel pairs of voices: SA/TB. Though slightly less consistent than the previous Bartók excerpt, the upper and lower strings again generally follow their own streams. The viola and cello perform a series of intervals belonging to set-class 2-4 [04] (except for the unmarked chords in the example), and the violins perform a series of intervals belonging to set-class 2-5 [05] (except for the penultimate chord in the example). Traditional operations cannot generate the mappings between these chords, except for the few occasions when the pairs move at the same  $T_n$  value (specifically  $c3 \rightarrow c1$  and  $c5 \rightarrow c1$ ). Klumpenhower networks and dual transformations, on the other hand, are particularly useful for mapping such paired voices.

Example 2.2-1: Stravinsky, *Three Pieces for String Quartet, III*, mm. 3-9

The musical score for Example 2.2-1 consists of two systems of staves. The first system includes Violins (Vlns.) and Viola/Cello (Vla./Vlc.). The second system includes Violins (Vlns.) and Viola/Cello (Vla./Vlc.). The score is in 5/4 time and features two systems of staves. The first system includes Violins (Vlns.) and Viola/Cello (Vla./Vlc.). The second system includes Violins (Vlns.) and Viola/Cello (Vla./Vlc.). The score is marked with dynamics *pp*, *mf*, and *p*. Below the staves, set-class labels and interval classes are provided for the chords.

System 1 (Measures 3-5):

- Measures 3-5:  $c1$  [0148],  $c2$  [0146],  $c3$  [0148]
- Measures 6-8:  $c1$ ,  $c2$ ,  $c3$ ,  $c2$
- Measure 9:  $c1$ ,  $c2$ ,  $c3$ , -

System 2 (Measures 3-9):

- Measures 3-5:  $c4$  [0157],  $c5$  [0148],  $c1$ ,  $c2$ ,  $c3$
- Measures 6-8: -
- Measure 9:  $c6$  [0146], -

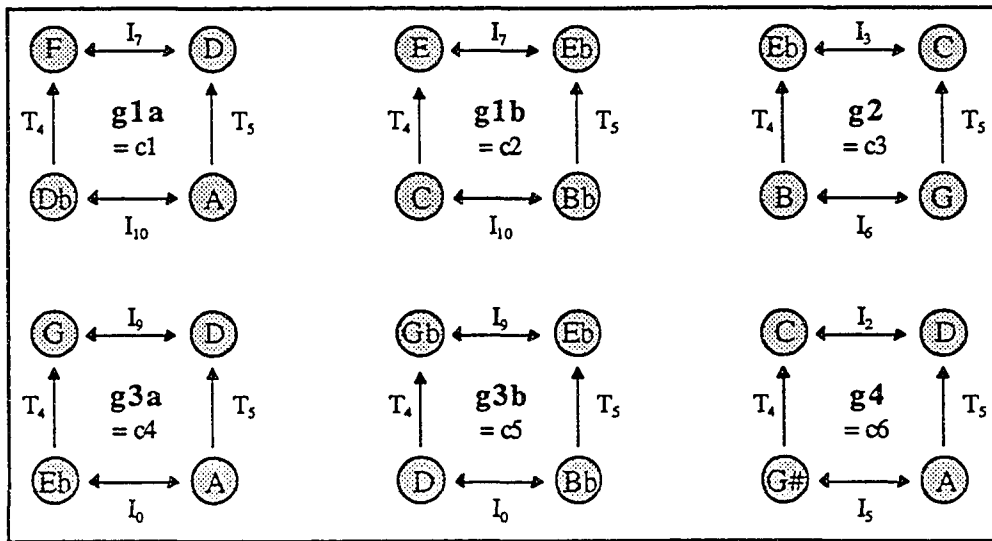
Ignoring the unmarked chords for now, the six chords generated by unions of [04] and [05] dyads (labeled c1–c6 in Example 2.2–1) make up the bulk of this passage.<sup>6</sup> Although the unions of various [04] and [05] dyads potentially generate the six different set classes shown in the table in Example 2.2–2, this excerpt only incorporates three of these possibilities: 4–19 [0148], 4–z15 [0146], and 4–16 [0157]. Unlike the similar table illustrating [027] unions in section 2.1, the first column in this table refers to the transpositional relationship between the bottom notes of the two intervals, rather than the entire sets. Stravinsky’s limited harmonic vocabulary has significant structural ramifications. Example 2.2–3 models chords c1–c6 as Klumpenhouwer networks. All six networks are positively isographic, and two pairs—specifically g1 and g3—are strongly isographic, that is, they belong to the same Klumpenhouwer class. Tracing the voices among the corresponding network nodes yields the mappings shown in Example 2.2–4. The dual transpositions listed immediately below the mappings are equivalent to this particular Klumpenhouwer interpretation.

Example 2.2–2: Unions of [04] and [05] dyads

T <sub>0</sub>	{04}	U	{05}	=	{045}	3–4 [015]
T <sub>1</sub>	{04}	U	{16}	=	{0146}	4–z15 [0146]
T <sub>2</sub>	{04}	U	{27}	=	{0247}	4–22 [0247]
T <sub>3</sub>	{04}	U	{38}	=	{0348}	4–19 [0148]
T <sub>4</sub>	{04}	U	{49}	=	{049}	3–11 [037]
T <sub>5</sub>	{04}	U	{5a}	=	{045a}	4–16 [0157]
T <sub>6</sub>	{04}	U	{6b}	=	{046b}	4–16 [0157]
T <sub>7</sub>	{04}	U	{70}	=	{047}	3–11 [037]
T <sub>8</sub>	{04}	U	{81}	=	{0148}	4–19 [0148]
T <sub>9</sub>	{04}	U	{92}	=	{0249}	4–22 [0247]
T <sub>10</sub>	{04}	U	{a3}	=	{034a}	4–z15 [0146]
T <sub>11</sub>	{04}	U	{b4}	=	{04b}	3–4 [015]

<sup>6</sup> Arnold Whittall systematically catalogs the structure of all the chords in this movement in his essay “Tonality and the Emancipation of the Dissonance: Schoenberg and Stravinsky,” *Early Twentieth-Century Music*, ed. Jonathan Dunsby (Oxford: Blackwell, 1993): 1–19. Whittall points out similarities among “chord-types,” but he does not offer any interpretation of their linear connections.

Example 2.2-3: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling chords c1-c6



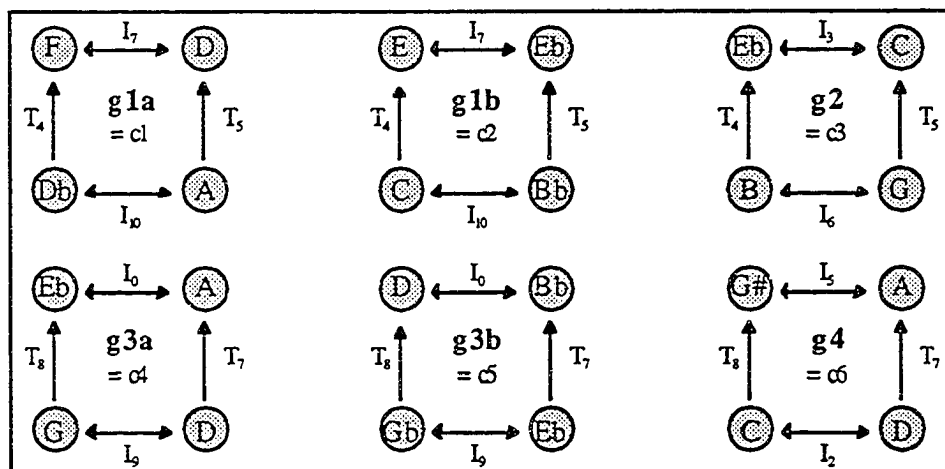
Example 2.2-4: Klumpenhouwer and dual transpositional mappings

m.3	c2	c3	m.4	c2	c3	c2	m.5	c1	c2	c3	c2	m.6	c4	c5	c1	c2	m.7	m.8	c3	c6												
D	→	Eb	→	C	→	D	→	Eb	→	C	→	Eb	→	D	→	Eb	→	D	→	Eb	→	C	→	D								
A	→	Bb	→	G	→	A	→	Bb	→	G	→	Bb	→	A	→	Bb	→	G	→	Bb	→	A	→	Bb	→	G	→	A				
F	→	E	→	Eb	→	F	→	E	→	Eb	→	E	→	F	→	E	→	Eb	→	E	→	G	→	Gb	→	F	→	E	→	Eb	→	C
Db	→	C	→	B	→	Db	→	C	→	B	→	C	→	Db	→	C	→	B	→	C	→	Eb	→	D	→	Db	→	C	→	B	→	G#
T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>9</sub>	T <sub>2</sub> /T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>9</sub>	T <sub>1</sub> /T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>1</sub> /T <sub>11</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>9</sub>	T <sub>1</sub> /T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>2</sub> /T <sub>11</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>11</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>9</sub>	T <sub>1</sub> /T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>11</sub> /T <sub>9</sub>	T <sub>9</sub> /T <sub>2</sub>															
<T <sub>9</sub> >	<T <sub>1</sub> >	<T <sub>2</sub> >	<T <sub>9</sub> >	<T <sub>9</sub> >	<T <sub>3</sub> >	<T <sub>11</sub> >	<T <sub>11</sub> >	<T <sub>9</sub> >	<T <sub>3</sub> >	<T <sub>11</sub> >	<T <sub>11</sub> >	<T <sub>11</sub> >	<T <sub>9</sub> >	<T <sub>3</sub> >	<T <sub>11</sub> >	<T <sub>9</sub> >	<T <sub>2</sub> >															

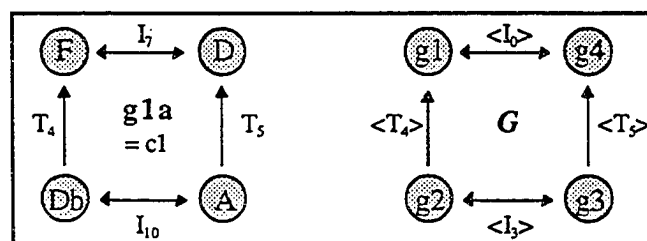
As any two dyads related by transposition are also related by inversion, any member of a series of positively isographic 2+2 Klumpenhouwer networks can be “flipped over,” thereby creating a negatively isographic relationship to the remaining networks, as well as to its former self. Example 2.2-5 takes advantage of this relationship to invert graphs g3 and g4. The example includes networks g1 and g2 for reference. This revised interpretation of the harmonic structure of chords c4-c6 may seem counterintuitive at first, but it reveals a significant recursive structure among all of the [04] + [05] chords Stravinsky uses in this phrase. Example 2.2-6 presents this recursive relationship as the supernetwork G, and includes network g1a for comparison. What I find most interesting about this supernetwork is the way it unfolds throughout the passage. In measures 3-5

Stravinsky continually reiterates  $c1$ ,  $c2$ , and  $c3$ , which I interpret as the supernetwork nodes  $g1 \rightarrow g2$ . In measures 6–7 he includes these three chords and introduces  $c4$  and  $c5$ , which I interpret as supernetwork node  $g3$ . At the end of the phrase in measure 7, just one more node—in a very specific relationship to the other three—is necessary to complete the supernetwork. The desire to attain the final node of the thus-far incomplete supernetwork recalls Lewin's if-only construct, and the teleological nature of if-only is particularly interesting on these deeper recursive levels. Chord 6, which I interpret as the final supernetwork node  $g4$ , begins the “response” phrase on the downbeat of measure 8. I find it extremely significant that fulfilling the if-only desire coincides with the boundary between the two phrases in this excerpt. Changes in surface features such as meter, dynamic, and register, dramatize both the arrival of the new phrase and the completion of the supernetwork.

Example 2.2–5: Inverting networks  $g3$  and  $g4$  for negative isography



Example 2.2–6: Recursive supernetwork  $G$





harmonics heard later). Registrally the tenor and bass still continue the parallel [04] dyads established by the previous chords as shown in Example 2.2–4, but the crossing instrumental lines support the first negatively isographic mappings shown in Example 2.2–7, at least in the bottom two voices. This illustrates an interesting limitation of Klumpenhouwer networks mentioned in Chapter 1. It is not possible to map the bottom dyad as an inversion and the top dyad as a transposition. Both dyads must be inverted to create the negatively isographic relationship. Example 2.2–8 presents the two possible mappings based on [04] + [05] Klumpenhouwer networks, as well as a third mapping illustrating the additional possibilities of hybrid dual transformations. The hybrid  $I_7/T_{11}$ , shown in the example, models the instrumental lines exactly, while maintaining the integrity of the subsets; it is impossible to do this with Klumpenhouwer networks. Though there are significant musical reasons in this particular case to privilege the two mappings previously discussed, it is easy to imagine giving the  $I_7/T_{11}$  instrumental lines greater weight here—justified by the unique voice-crossing event—or in another context.

Example 2.2–8: Three interpretations of  $c2 \rightarrow c4$

positively isographic	negatively isographic	hybrid dual transformation
$c2 \quad c4$	$c2 \quad c4$	$c2 \quad c4$
$Eb \dashrightarrow D$	$Eb \dashrightarrow D$	$Eb \dashrightarrow D$
$Bb \dashrightarrow A$	$Bb \dashrightarrow A$	$Bb \dashrightarrow A$
$E \rightarrow G$	$E \times G$	$E \times G$
$C \rightarrow Eb$	$C \times Eb$	$C \times Eb$
$\langle T_2 \rangle = T_3/T_{11}$	$\langle I_7 \rangle = I_7/I_0$	$I_7/T_{11}$

Four chords—the first one and final three (hereafter  $c0$ ,  $c7$ ,  $c8$ ,  $c9$ )—in Example 2.2–1, and their four voice-leading connections, remain unaccounted for thus far. Chords  $c7$ ,  $c8$ , and  $c9$  are representatives of set-classes 3–5 [016], 4–14 [0237], and 4–18 [0147] respectively, none of which can partition into the discrete subsets [04] + [05]. The first

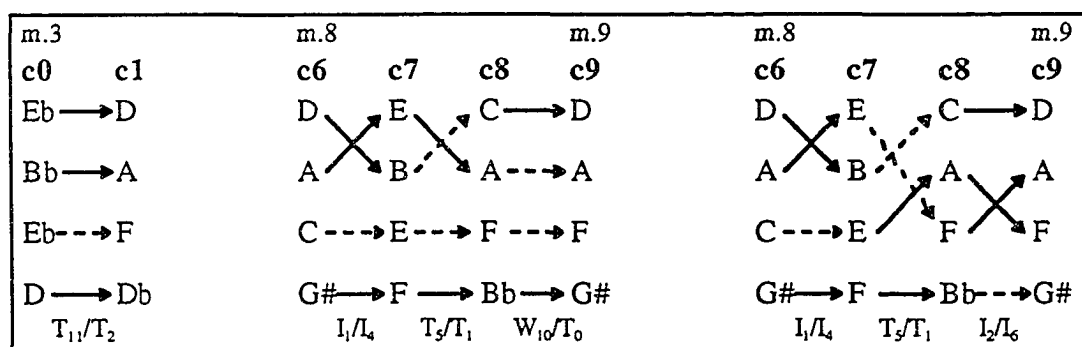
chord,  $c_0$ , is a member of set-class 3–4 [015], which can divide into [04] + [05] (refer back to Example 2.2–2), but the doubling here suggests otherwise. A doubled B $\flat$ , rather than E $\flat$ , would allow this interpretation. Though none of these chords consists of the [04] + [05] structure heard throughout the remainder of the passage, they all do share common discrete subset pairs with adjacent chords, and therefore can map into their neighbors via dual transformations. For example,  $c_0$  can map into  $c_1$  at  $T_{11}/T_2$  as they share the trichordal subset [015]; see the far left side of Example 2.2–9.<sup>7</sup> There are a number of dual-transformational relationships among the final three chords, but I prefer the two shown in Example 2.2–9 as the voice permutations ultimately arrive back at their original registral location. Furthermore, I prefer the left example as it does not contradict the motivic registral SA/TB voice-leading pairs established by the parallel [04] and [05] dyads. In this case the 3+1  $I_1/I_4$  transformation (measure 8) exchanges the upper pair of voices, while the subsequent 2+2 progression  $T_1/T_5$  pairs the voices ST/AB, rather than the SA/TB already established, but significantly re-exchanges the upper pair of voices. The final progression,  $c_8 \rightarrow c_9$  (measures 8–9), illustrates a case in which I find dyadic wedging perceptually significant. In this progression I hear a repetition of the inner two pitches, while the outer two pitches wedge further apart by a whole tone each. This process literally involves three transpositions:  $T_0$  for the static pitches, and both  $T_2$  and  $T_{10}$  for the wedging pitches. However, instead of hearing a split transposition in three parts, I believe that the hybrid dual transformation  $W_{10}/T_0$  best captures my interpretation, with  $W_{10}$  representing the vertical wedge index of the outer voices. The SB/AT voice pairing in this transformation digresses from the previously prominent SA/TB pairs, but the voices do still coincide with the surface lines. The mappings shown on the right side of the example cut across the consistent upper-string/lower-string division with the middle (STA) permutation resulting

---

<sup>7</sup> The dual transposition  $T_{11}/T_2$  is virtually identical to Straus's near- $T_{11}$  interpretation of this progression in "Voice Leading in Atonal Music," which I discussed previously in Chapter 1. Our interpretations of the voice leading diverge after  $c_1$  as he maintains the singleton partition, while I prefer the dyadic partition suggested by the salient parallel intervals.

from the reinterpretation of the  $T_2/T_1$  transformation. On the other hand, this second interpretation may be preferable in its inclusion of only traditional operators, specifically excluding the  $W_n$  of the previous interpretation. One could model each of these isolated chord pairs as isographic Klumpenhouwer networks, but as the specific shared discrete subsets change with each pair, it is necessary to reconfigure each chord network as one moves through the progression. I discuss this process of *double emploi* more fully in my analysis of Charles Ives's song "Serenity" later in this chapter.

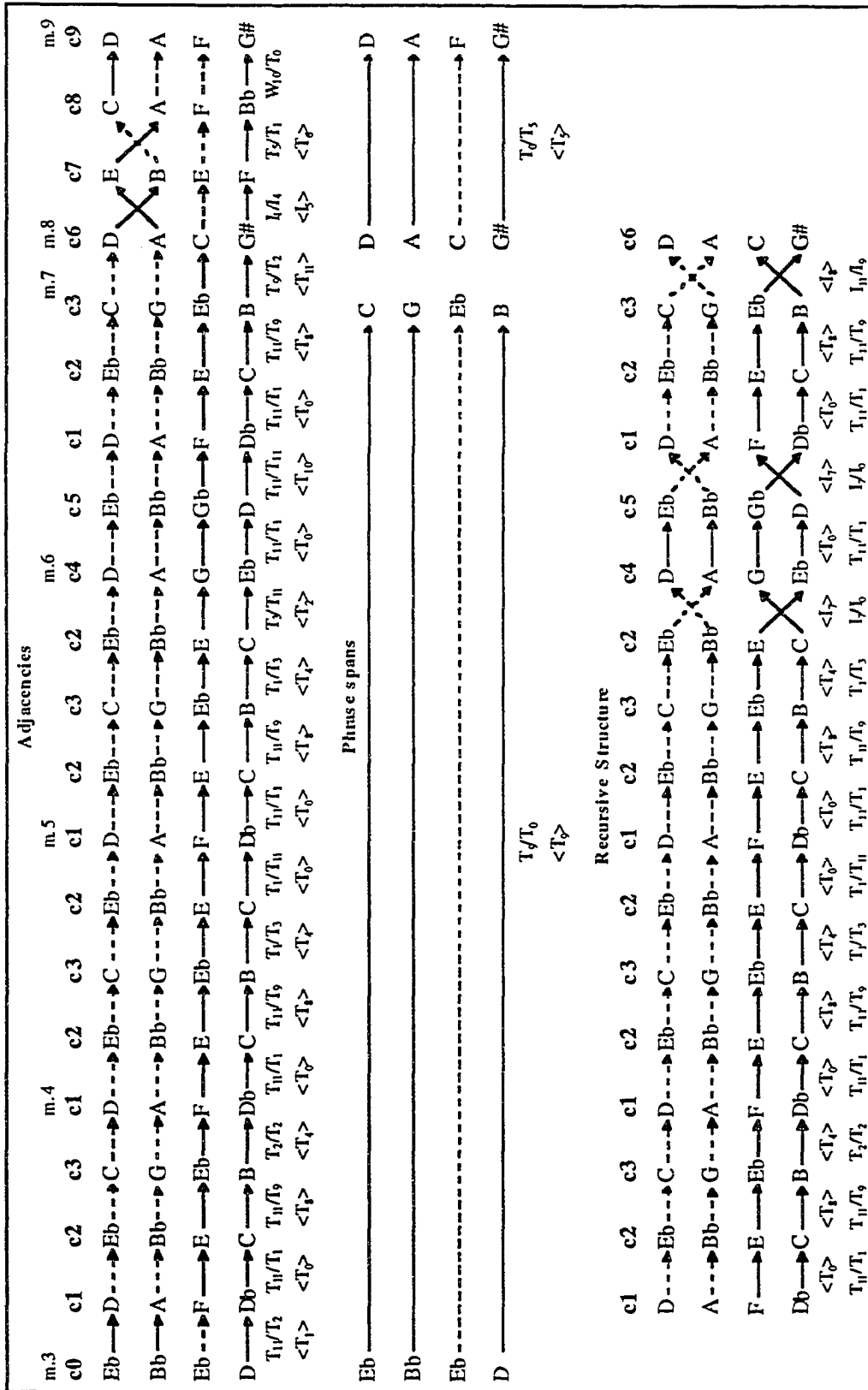
Example 2.2-9: The chords excluded from the supernetwork



Many ambiguities arise owing to the numerous voice-leading possibilities generated by dual transformations, particularly with the inclusion of  $W_n$  transformations. In addition to the kind of multiple mappings presented in Example 2.2-8 and Example 2.2-9, there are instances when multiple transformations yield the same set of mappings. For example, two additional dual wedges can relate all of the chord pairs belonging to the same Klumpenhouwer class, for example, one could interpret the motion  $c1 \rightarrow c2$  as  $W_3/W_2$  (SB/AT) or  $W_{10}/W_7$  (AB/ST). As these transformations do not affect the resultant mappings—only the pairings change—it is more relevant in this case to maintain the dual transpositions, although the SB/AT wedges may prepare the final progression,  $W_{10}/T_0$ . It is important to keep in mind that in most musical contexts only a few of the numerous transformational possibilities will have the qualities of coherence, simplicity, continuity, and suggestiveness that make analyses persuasive or interesting.

Example 2.2–10 presents a voice-leading summary of the entire passage. The example includes three levels of voice-leading transformations, as did the Bartók summary in the previous section. Once again it is worth reminding the reader that these are non-hierarchical levels; each “deeper” level does not subsume the previous one. There is a sense that the adjacencies level is closest to the concrete musical surface, and that the recursive level is the most abstract, but beyond that they merely model different aspects of the same musical phenomena.

Example 2.2-10: Voice-leading summary



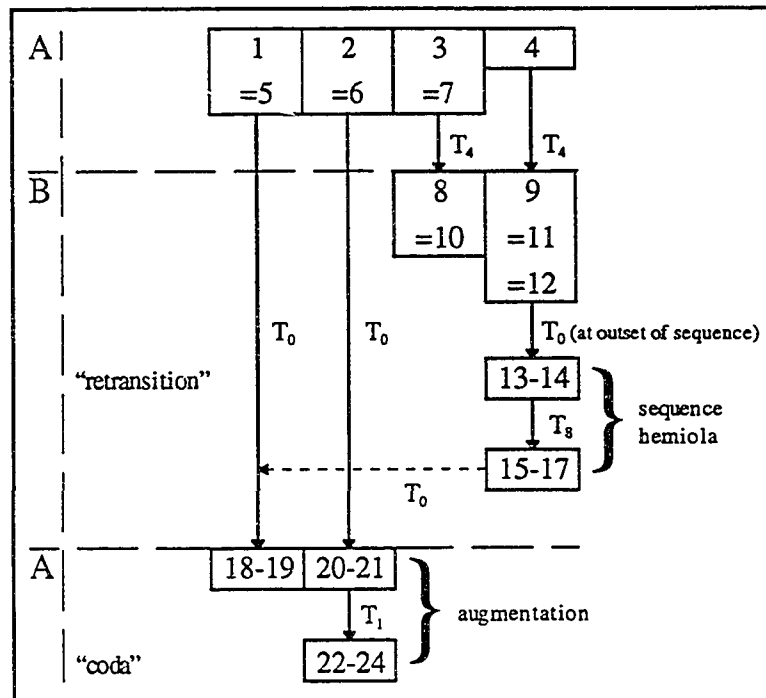
### 2.3 Alexander Skryabin: *Prelude, Op. 74, No. 4*

As demonstrated in the previous two analyses, dual transformations and Klumpenhouwer networks provide a useful method of creating mappings and exploring phrase structure in musical passages containing chords from a number of different set classes. They are also useful in situations where all the harmonies are members of the same set class, as I will show in this analysis of an excerpt from Skryabin's *Prelude, Op. 74, No. 4*. Skryabin develops this roughly ternary prelude of twenty-four measures from four bars of material via repetition, slight variation, and transposition. Example 2.3–1 presents a form network showing how transformations of the first four measures generate the entire prelude. The transformations are of the measures, not just their set-class content, with little or no variation.<sup>8</sup> Long-range projection of the motivic set-class 3–3 [014] articulates the form, beginning with the large-scale  $T_4$  transformation in measure 8, continuing with the  $T_8$  return in measure 15, and concluding with the  $T_1$  “coda” of measures 22–24. The passage I wish to explore in greater detail is the sequential “retransition” of measures 13–17, reproduced in Example 2.3–2, that facilitates the return to the original level of transposition. Note the  $T_3$  series of linear [014] trichords in the melody that characterize the sequence. The excerpt includes twelve vertical tetrachords—all members of set-class 4–19 [0148]—divided into two subphrases of six chords each. The set-class homogeneity of this phrase offers an opportunity to compare some of the analytical possibilities of traditional operations, dual transformations, and Klumpenhouwer networks in a single musical context.

---

<sup>8</sup> For example measures 11 and 12 are identical, but they are slightly different than measure 9.

Example 2.3-1: Form diagram

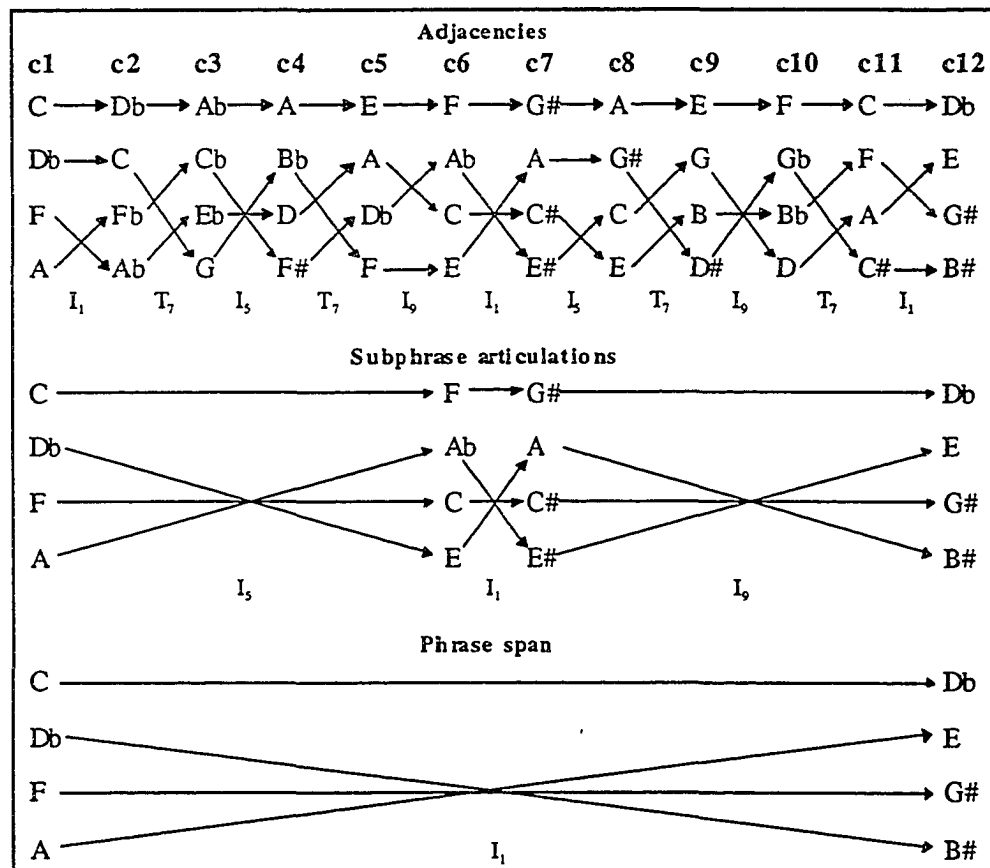
Example 2.3-2: Skryabin, *Prelude, Op. 74, No. 4*, mm. 13-17

The musical score shows the piano accompaniment for the first system of the piece. The chords are labeled c1 through c12. The transformations are indicated by arrows:  $T_8$  between c1-c2, c2-c3, c3-c4, c4-c5, c5-c6, c6-c7, c7-c8, c8-c9, c9-c10, c10-c11, and c11-c12. A  $T_4$  transformation is indicated between c5 and c6. A large  $T_8$  transformation is indicated between c1 and c12.

As all the chords are from the same set class, by definition it is possible to use traditional operators to map the voices. Example 2.3-3 illustrates the voices generated by transposition and inversion. Much about this interpretation is satisfactory, particularly the consistency of the melodic line on the adjacencies level, the motivic alto-bass exchange of the subphrase level, and the replication of the initial progression in the background span of

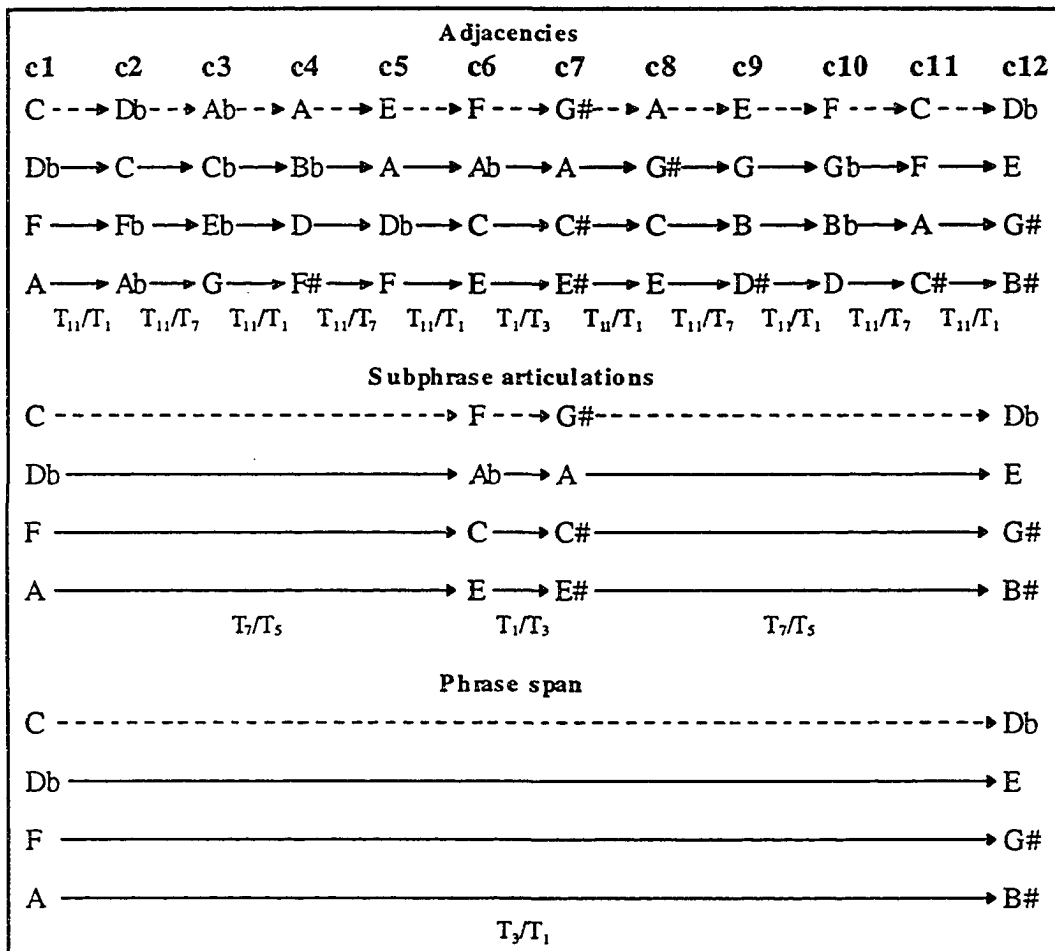
the entire sequence. On the other hand, the voices in Example 2.3–3 do not seem to capture the musical surface very well. Despite the set-class uniformity, I hear this phrase partitioned into its two component threads: the harmonic support of descending parallel members of set-class 3–12 [048] (or augmented triads), and the ascending melodic half steps. Example 2.3–4 uses dual transpositions to model this interpretation of the musical surface.<sup>9</sup> These voices do not negate the mappings in Example 2.3–3, but rather provide a more concrete account of the passage, perhaps relegating the traditional mappings to various deeper and more abstract structural levels.

Example 2.3–3: Traditional transformational mappings



<sup>9</sup> Example 2.3–3 and Example 2.3–4 both omit the weak eighth-note pitches, though the dual transformational model could incorporate them easily enough.

Example 2.3-4: Dual transformational mappings



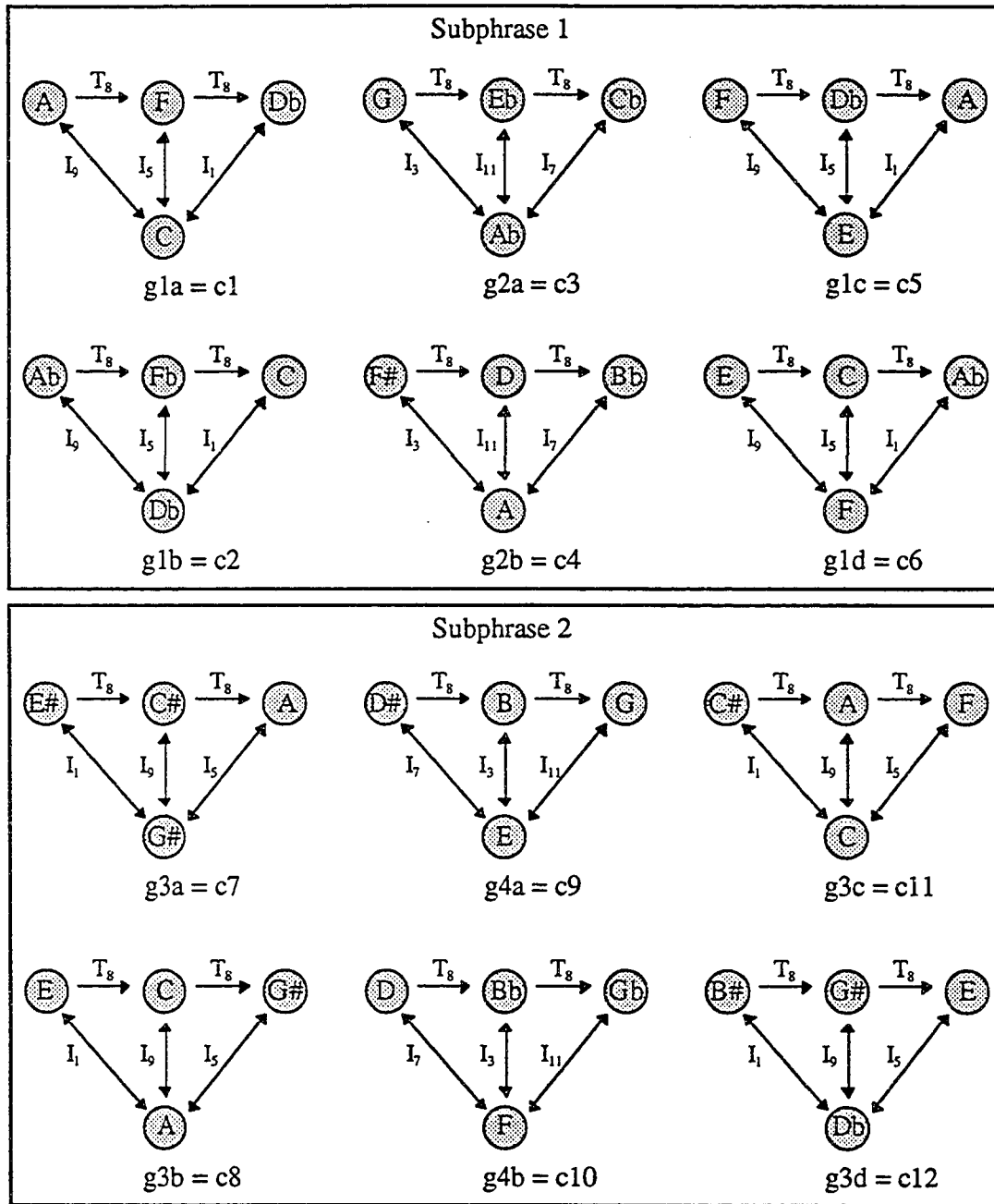
As Example 2.3-4 shows, the dual transpositions further emphasize the sequential chord pairs by the complementary dual  $T_n$  values ( $T_{11}/T_1$ ), meaning each of these pairs belong to the same Klumpenhouwer class. The same holds true for the outer chords of the two subphrases, as shown by the complementary values  $T_7/T_5$  in the middleground. The consistent  $\pm 2$  x-values—in each reiteration of the sequential chord pairs in the foreground, as well as in all the transformations on both deeper levels—illustrate the cohesion between the levels shown in this example.

Expressing this sequence of [0148] tetrachords as Klumpenhouwer networks yields some additional information about more abstract levels of structure, and highlights a few

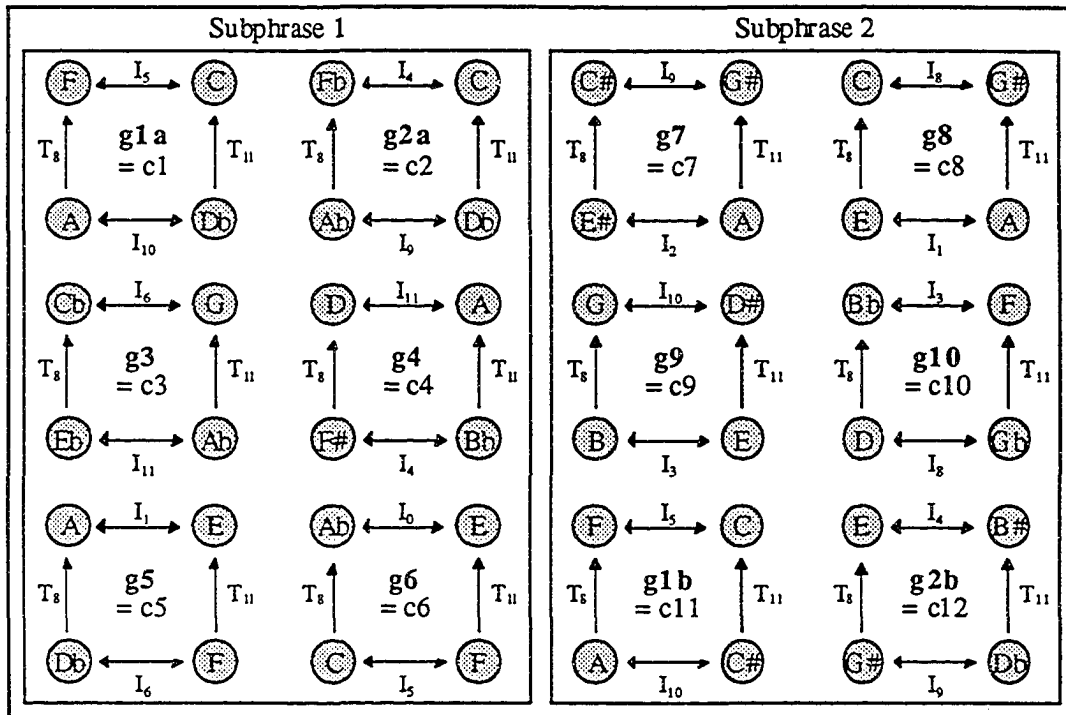
otherwise unnoticeable features of the progression. Example 2.3–5 presents the Klumpenhouwer equivalent of the dual transpositions illustrated in Example 2.3–4. The networks again express the two component threads of the passage (that is, the parallel [048] trichords and the melodic singletons), and again emphasize the chord pairs that characterize the sequence. The strong isography between network pairs ( $g1a \rightarrow g1b$ ,  $g2a \rightarrow g2b$ , etc., arranged vertically in the example) arises from the half-step wedging between the trichords and singletons, and is the graphic representation of the complementary dual transpositional values ( $T_{11}/T_1$ ) mentioned above. The strong isography between the outer network pairs of each subphrase of the sequence, specifically all the  $g1$  graphs and all the  $g3$  graphs, is the graphic representation of the complementary dual  $T_7/T_5$  of the subphrase articulations level. That these outer networks belong to the same Klumpenhouwer class stresses the similarity between the subphrase structure and the individual chord pairs in a more obvious manner than the previous two interpretations. Despite the prominent  $\langle T_4 \rangle$  relationship between the two subphrases, and the four different graphs (suggesting four network nodes  $g1$ – $g4$ ), it is not possible to create a complete recursive supernetwork via this particular Klumpenhouwer partition.

Owing to the set-class homogeneity of this progression, each chord has the identical set of discrete subsets, thereby allowing the maximum number of matching Klumpenhouwer partitions, which in the case of tetrachords is seven. Example 2.3–6 illustrates one of the several possible alternative interpretations: a 2+2 partition structured around set-classes 2–4 [04] and 2–1 [01]. All the graphs in this example are positively isographic, but because both subsets are dyads, any number of them can be flipped over rendering them negatively isographic to the rest. Taking advantage of the invertible property of these networks, Example 2.3–7 presents two possible supernetwork chains— $G1$  and  $G2$ —based on the [04] + [01] structure.

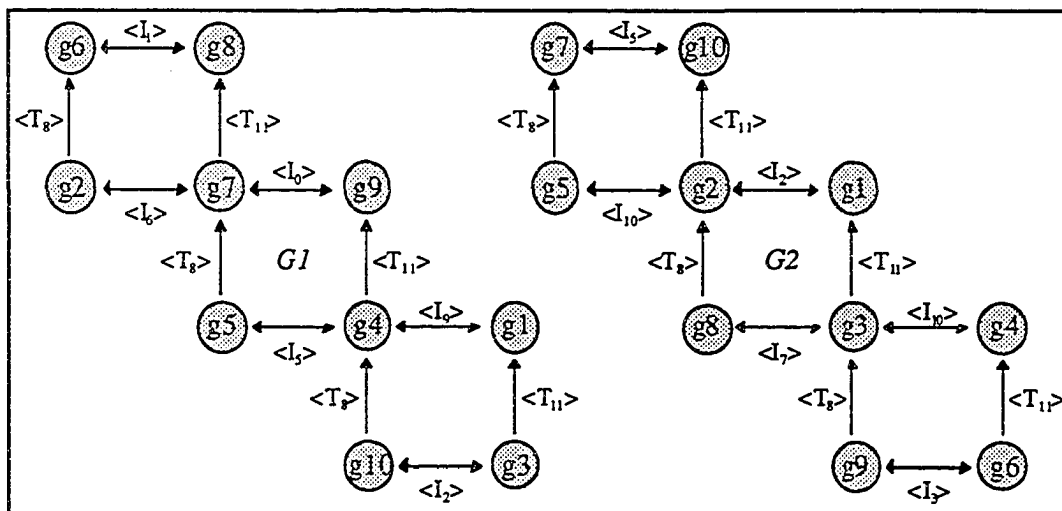
Example 2.3-5: Klumpenhouver networks around the [048] subsets



Example 2.3-6: Klumpenhower networks around the [04] and [01] subsets



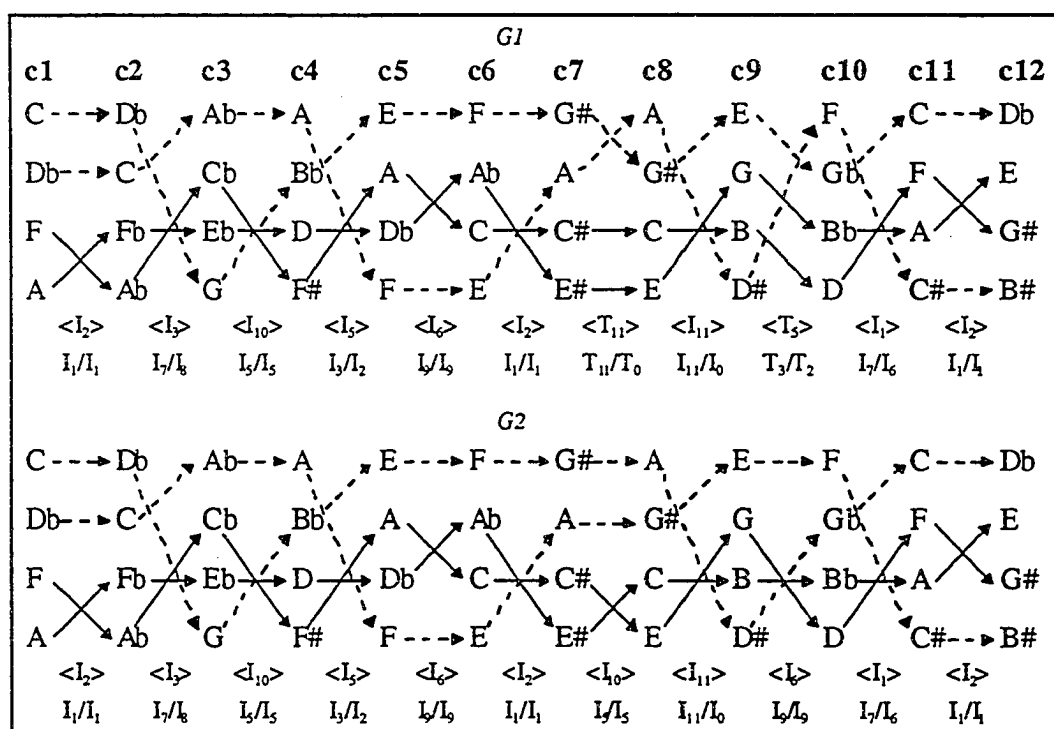
Example 2.3-7: Two supernetwork chains on the [04] + [01] structure



Example 2.3-8 realizes the implied voice leading of the two supernetwork chains G1 and G2. The equivalent dual transformation for each Klumpenhower transformation is given below the mappings, and in this case many of them are equivalent to traditional

operations. Unlike Example 2.3–3 and Example 2.3–4, both sets of mappings in Example 2.3–8 are rather unsatisfactory on the foreground level in their destruction of the soprano line's integrity. *G1* is further unsatisfactory in its lack of consistency, including both  $\langle I_n \rangle$  and  $\langle T_n \rangle$  operations, which yield the uncharacteristic mappings in the progressions  $c7 \rightarrow c8$  and  $c9 \rightarrow c10$ . These two  $\langle T_n \rangle$  transformations are the only differences between the two sets of recursive voices. The most interesting result of these recursive structures is that both sets of mappings suggest the same middleground and background as the traditional operations shown back in Example 2.3–3 with their characteristic alto-bass exchanges.<sup>10</sup> I find the *G2* interpretation more successful than *G1* owing to its greater degree of transformational consistency, with both subphrases implying the same set of mappings.

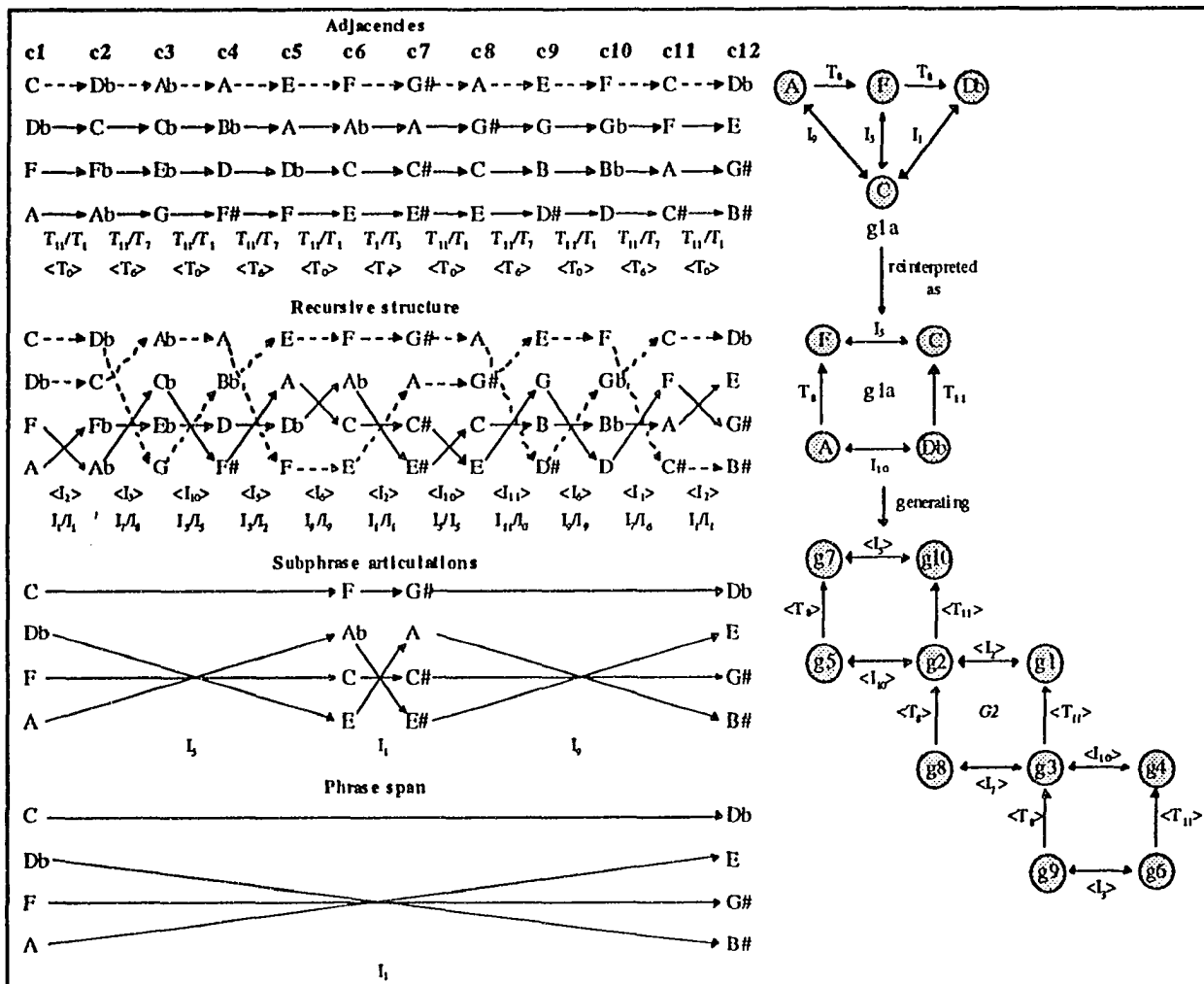
Example 2.3–8: Voice leading implied by supernetworks *G1* and *G2*



<sup>10</sup> In the first subphrase of both *G1* and *G2* mappings:  $I_1/I_1 + I_7/I_8 + I_5/I_5 + I_3/I_2 + I_9/I_9 = I_5/I_5$ , which is merely a partitioned version of the traditional  $I_5$  operation spanning the first subphrase. Despite the  $\langle T_n \rangle$  operations incorporated into the second subphrase of the *G1* mappings, the same relationship holds true:  $T_{11}/T_0 + I_{11}/I_0 + T_3/T_2 + I_7/I_6 + I_1/I_1 = I_5/I_5 + I_{11}/I_0 + I_9/I_9 + I_7/I_6 + I_1/I_1 = I_9/I_9$ . Remember that this is only true because the partitions remain consistent throughout the passage.

In summary, each of these analytical passes through Skryabin's sequence of [0148] tetrachords highlights and suppresses different features of the progression. The dual transpositions (Example 2.3–4) and their equivalent [048] + [0] Klumpenhouwer networks (Example 2.3–5) most effectively model the concrete musical surface. The traditional operations (Example 2.3–3) naturally emphasize the set-class uniformity of the passage, and suggest that alto-bass exchanges are motivically significant on the subphrase and phrase levels. The [04] + [01] Klumpenhouwer networks (Example 2.3–6) and their supernetwork chains (Example 2.3–7, particularly *G2*) emphasize the structural integrity of the phrase on an abstract level. Furthermore, the mappings generated by the supernetwork chains (Example 2.3–8) merge with those of the traditional operations at the subphrase level. I find a reading that incorporates elements from all three passes through the phrase most satisfying, as shown in the voice-leading summary in Example 2.3–9. This interpretation attempts to combine the most appealing aspects of all the above models.

Example 2.3-9: Voice-leading summary



## 2.4 Charles Ives: “Serenity”

Expanding beyond the phrase-length excerpts contemplated in the three previous analytical essays, the final two analyses in this chapter examine complete works. Both of the Charles Ives songs I discuss—“Serenity” and “The Cage”—are relatively brief, but as complete musical compositions they offer a more comprehensive context in which to apply and further refine my voice-leading model.

A proto-minimalist piano accompaniment supports the chant-like vocal melody in Charles Ives’s song “Serenity,” shown in Example 2.4–1. The extremely quiet piano chords (*pppp*) maintain a four-voice texture throughout the chant’s brief twenty-six bars, the only exception being the two final chords which roll through more than two octaves. Nearly the entire accompaniment consists of two alternating tetrachords, {BFAC} from set-class 4–z29 [0137] (labeled c1 in the example) and {C#GBE} from set-class 4–27 [0258] (labeled c2 in the example), with two interjected “cadential” passages in measures 11 and 22 that borrow triadic material from a hymn tune by William Wallace.<sup>11</sup> The entire harmonic vocabulary of this accompaniment contains only nine different chords, representing four different set classes: the two tetrachords [0137] and [0258], and the two trichords 3–11 [037] and 3–12 [048]. The tetrachords are by far the most significant, as the trichords surface for only two measures, and, furthermore, the [048] trichords sound for a single eighth note within each of those measures. In all but four bars of this song, the piano alternates only c1 and c2, making the progression [0137] → [0258] (and its retrograde [0258] → [0137]) one of the most prominent features of “Serenity.” It was a fascination with this simple progression that originally led me to a closer examination of this song’s harmonic structure.

---

<sup>11</sup> J. Peter Burkholder discusses this borrowing in substantial detail on pages 11–13 of his article “‘Quotation’ and Emulation: Charles Ives’s Uses of His Models,” *Musical Quarterly* 71.1 (1985): 1–26.

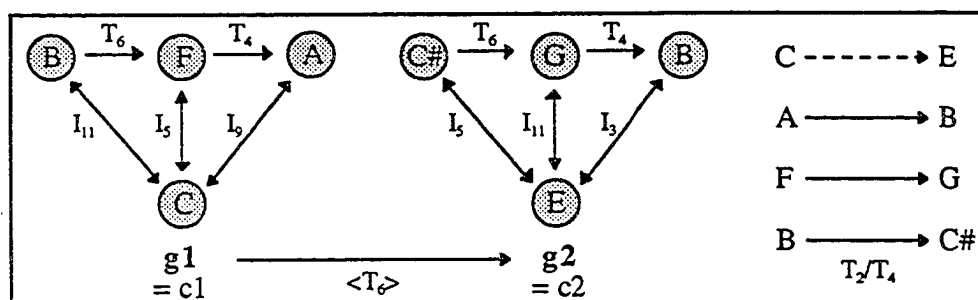
Example 2.4-1: Ives, "Serenity," piano accompaniment

Although c1 and c2 are members of different set classes, they are strikingly similar in this context owing to the correspondence between their registral deployment and their shared trichordal subsets. There are two ways I like to hear this progression, and both involve dual transformations. The first way, my preferred interpretation and the one most salient to my ear, is the lower three voices moving up a whole step, or put more formally, the shared 3-8 [026] subsets being transformed by  $T_2$ .<sup>12</sup> Once again borrowing Lewin's if-only concept: if the soprano also moved up a whole step, then the progression would be a traditional  $T_2$  operation. Instead, the soprano moves up by  $T_4$ , and I interpret this composite progression as the dual transposition  $T_2/T_4$  illustrated by the mappings on the right side of Example 2.4-2. I'll return to the if-only expectations later on. Perhaps the most elegant way of modeling this harmonic similarity is with Klumpenhouwer networks. The left side of the example portrays chords c1 and c2 as graphs g1 and g2. The positive isography between the graphs results from the  $T_2$  transformation between the two [026] subsets, with the lower-node singletons representing the piano's soprano voice  $C \rightarrow E$ .

<sup>12</sup> Larry Starr points out the conspicuous near-transposition between these two chords in his book *A Union of Diversities: Style in the Music of Charles Ives* (New York: Schirmer, 1992): 145. Douglas Greene similarly focuses on the shared [026] subsets of c1 and c2 when he interprets them as half-diminished chords in his article "A Chord Motive in Ives's 'Serenity,'" *In Theory Only* 4.5 (1978): 20-21.

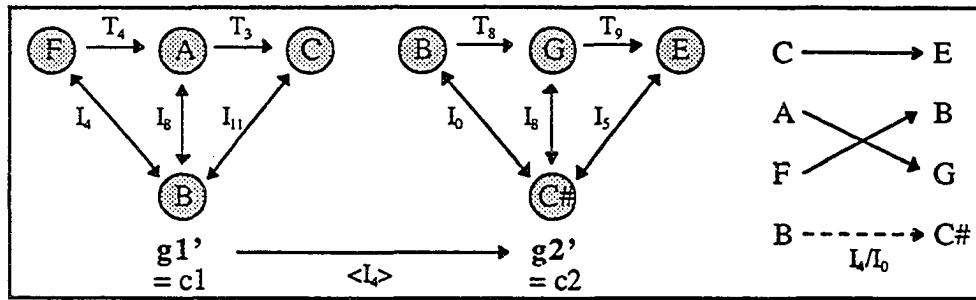
The transformational relationship between  $g1$  and  $g2$  is  $\langle T_6 \rangle$ , which mirrors the prominent  $T_6$  transformation within the graphs.

*Example 2.4–2: Klumpenhouwer networks around the shared [026] subset*



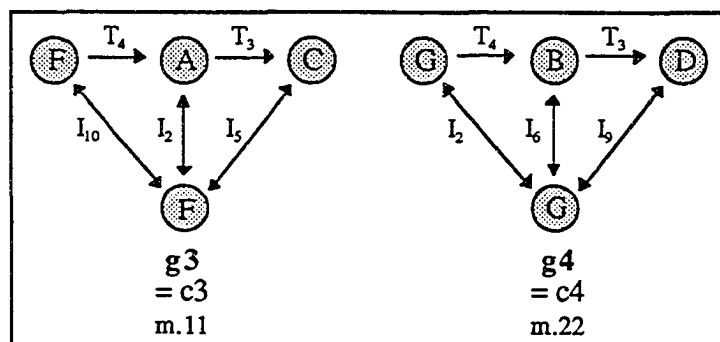
The second way I like to hear this progression is as two chords that are triads plus an extra note. The top three notes of  $c1$  are an F-major triad, while the top three notes of  $c2$  are an E-minor triad. In this interpretation, shown on the right side of Example 2.4–3, the upper voices transform by  $I_4$ , while the bass voice transforms by  $I_0$ , yielding the dual inversion  $I_4/I_0$ . The left side of the example rearranges the Klumpenhouwer networks around the common [037] trichords. The negative isography between these two graphs, now labeled  $g1'$  and  $g2'$ , results from the inversive relationship  $I_4$  between the triadic subsets. In these networks the lower node singletons now represent the bass voice  $B \rightarrow C\#$ , and the transformational mappings involve the alto-tenor exchange shown on the right side of the example. This interpretation is slightly more distant from the concrete musical surface than the previous one; I find it generally more difficult to hear dual inversions than dual transpositions, and the alto/tenor exchange of this particular case is no exception. Nonetheless, the emphasis on the triadic subsets in these transformations highlights interesting structural relationships within the work as a whole.

Example 2.4-3: Klumpenhouwer networks around the shared [037] subset



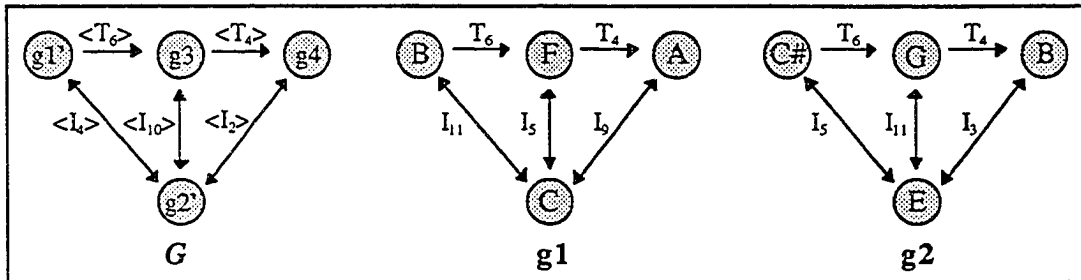
The piano articulates the two stanzas of Whittier's poem with cadential motions in measures 11 and 22; the only two measures that use set classes other than [0258] and [0137]. Although the harmonic vocabulary becomes triadic, employing major and augmented triads, or trichords [037] and [048], these measures maintain the four-voice texture. In fact, the progression is a common tonal gesture embellishing a root position major triad with a neighboring  $\frac{6}{4}$  chord, and in which a chromatic passing tone creates a fleeting augmented sonority. Temporarily entering a diatonic space, I interpret each of these two measures as an expansion of a single harmony, specifically the major triads that initiate and conclude each of these cadential gestures. These chords are labeled  $c3$  and  $c4$  back in Example 2.4-1. Klumpenhouwer networks again provide a useful illustration of the striking similarities between these triads with doublings and the pervasive tetrachords. In Example 2.4-4  $g3$  and  $g4$  represent measures 11 and 22 respectively. Note that these networks are isographic to those in the previous example.

Example 2.4-4: Klumpenhouwer networks representing cadential sonorities

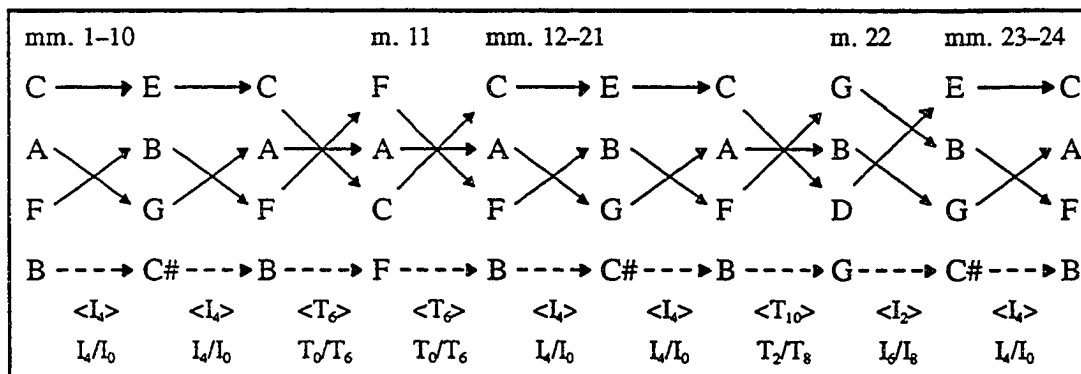


Constructing a supernetwork,  $G$ , encompassing the four graphs built around the [037] trichord reveals an interesting structural parallel. The positive isography among graphs  $g1'$ ,  $g3$ , and  $g4$ , and their negatively isographic relationship to  $g2'$ , generates a 3+1 network similar to those in the previous examples. Significantly, the supernetwork  $G$ , shown in Example 2.4–5, is itself positively isographic with the original graphs of the tetrachords  $g1$  and  $g2$ . Example 2.4–5 includes  $g1$  and  $g2$  for easy comparison. This recursive structure reveals that the transformations among the four most significant harmonies in Ives's piano accompaniment are equivalent to the internal pitch-class transformations within the two principal tetrachords themselves. Example 2.4–6 summarizes the voices implied by supernetwork  $G$ .

Example 2.4–5: Recursive supernetwork  $G$



Example 2.4–6: Voice leading implied by supernetwork  $G$  (Recursive structure)



The Klumpenhouwer networks in the above examples present a wealth of information about the internal structure of the pitch-class sets, the similarities among the

different sets, and the song's deeper harmonic relationships. Significantly, the deepest level of structure—the supernetwork  $G$ 's recursive relationship to  $g1$  and  $g2$ —involves a graphic reinterpretation of the pitch-class sets. The networks emphasizing the [037] trichords yield a supernetwork comparable to the networks that emphasize the [026] trichords. This reinterpretation does not weaken the structural parallel between the relationship among the song's principal harmonies and the relationship among the pitch classes within those harmonies, but it does call the multiplicity of graphic possibilities to our attention. In any practical application of Klumpenhouwer networks such reinterpretations are almost inevitable, and when dealing with foreground chord progressions of any substantial length they are commonplace.

Intuitively I prefer the mappings implied by the [026] subsets shared by  $g1$  and  $g2$  as they coincide with the registral lines, but I do not want to lose the shared [037] subsets that relate  $g1'$  and  $g3$ . The adjacency voices shown in Example 2.4–7 offer an interpretation that incorporates both relationships. In the first stanza, the  $T_2/T_4$  and  $T_{10}/T_8$  mappings in measures 1–10 are the result of the shared [026] trichords, as in the Klumpenhouwer networks  $g1$  and  $g2$ . The  $T_0/T_6$  mapping into measure 11 is the result of the shared [037] trichord, as in the Klumpenhouwer networks  $g1'$  and  $g3$ . Note that the mapping *into* the third chord of the example arises from one interpretation of the set (specifically the [026] partition), while the mapping *out of* the third chord arises from another interpretation of the set (specifically the [037] partition). Borrowing Rameau's terminology, I call this reinterpretation *double-emploi*. *Double-emploi* is inherent in a dual transformational approach, but it involves continual graphic “updating” in a network approach. As equivalent nodes are the basis of Klumpenhouwer mappings, each time a chord relates to its predecessor and successor by different pairs of discrete subsets, its graph must be redrawn in the appropriate new configuration. Example 2.4–10, located at the end of this section, illustrates Klumpenhouwer *double-emploi* in the context of the first

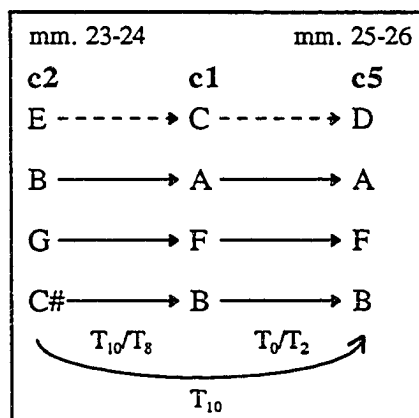
stanza. The horizontal graphs represent harmonic progressions, while the vertical graphs represent a harmonic reinterpretation. The equivalent dual transpositions are given in the lower left corner of the example for easy comparison.

*Example 2.4-7: Adjacency voices*

mm. 1-10		m. 11		mm. 12-21		m. 22		mm. 23-24
C -----> E -----> C		F		C -----> E -----> C		G		E -----> C
A -----> B -----> A		A		A -----> B -----> A		B		B -----> A
F -----> G -----> F		C		F -----> G -----> F		D		G -----> F
B -----> C# -----> B		F -----> B		B -----> C# -----> B		G -----> C#		C# -----> B
$T_2/T_4$	$T_{10}/T_8$	$T_0/T_6$	$T_0/T_6$	$T_2/T_4$	$T_{10}/T_8$	$T_2/T_8$	$I_0/I_8$	$T_{10}/T_8$
$\langle T_6 \rangle$	$\langle T_6 \rangle$	$\langle T_6 \rangle$	$\langle T_6 \rangle$	$\langle T_6 \rangle$	$\langle T_6 \rangle$	$\langle T_{10} \rangle$	$\langle I_2 \rangle$	$\langle T_6 \rangle$

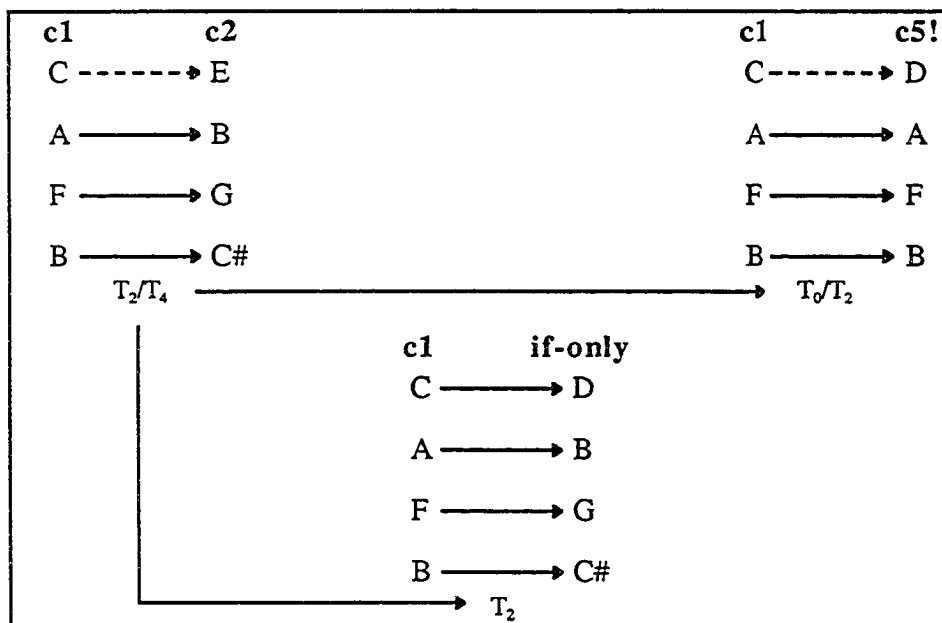
The second stanza is similar to the first until the  $T_2/T_8$  transformation into measure 22, which renders the second cadence a whole step higher than its previous incarnation in measure 11. The large-scale  $T_2$  transformation between the two cadential measures is reminiscent of the near- $T_2$  of the primary tetrachordal progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2$ . The “coda” (measures 23–26) returns to the pervasive  $c1$  and  $c2$  tetrachords, as shown in Example 2.4-8. The familiar dual transposition  $T_{10}/T_8$  is not, however, followed by its complement  $T_2/T_4$  this time. Instead, the last transformation  $T_0/T_2$  generates  $c5$  {BFAD}, which is the  $T_{10}$  transformation of all the previous  $c2$  tetrachords. This  $T_{10}$  motion is reminiscent of the near- $T_{10}$  of the primary progression  $c2 \rightarrow c1$ . Within the limited harmonic framework of this song, there is some sense that the  $T_{10}$  transformation in the coda balances the earlier  $T_2$  transformation between the two cadential measures, and that this large-scale process is not altogether unlike the continual  $\langle \text{near-}T_2, \text{near-}T_{10} \rangle$  of the alternating tetrachords.

Example 2.4-8: Dual transpositions modeling the "coda"

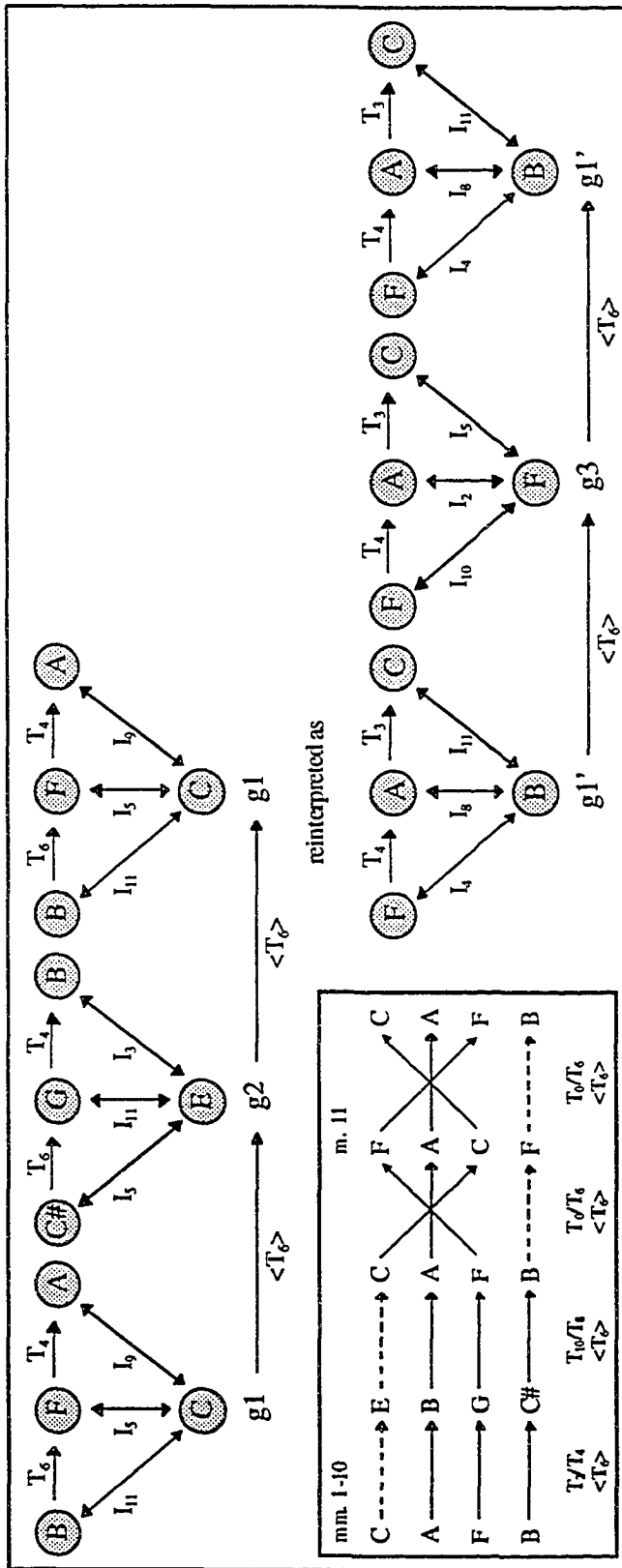


The final progression,  $c1 \rightarrow c5$ , brings me back to the if-only scenario (summarized in Example 2.4-9) as I promised at the outset of this analysis. Recall my desire for the soprano to move by  $T_2$  like the lower three voices in the  $T_2/T_4$  progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2$ . By the time the final sonority— $c5$  {BFAD}—arrives, this desire has been reinforced more than twenty times. The  $T_0/T_2$  transformation into  $c5$  finally supplies the longed for soprano  $T_2$ , but the ironic punch line is that this time the lower three voices do not transform at all!

Example 2.4-9: If-only!



Example 2.4-10: Double-emploi



## 2.5 Charles Ives: “The Cage”

An annotated score of Charles Ives’s song “The Cage” is shown in Example 2.5–1. Note that the piano accompaniment consists almost entirely of members of set-class 5–35 [02479]. Of the twenty-nine simultaneities that comprise the accompaniment (labeled c1–c29), twenty-six are from this set class, and each of its twelve members is heard at least once. The three other chords punctuate formal boundaries, as marked in the score. Members of set-class 6–14 [013458] occur at the end of the introduction (c7) and the end of the A1 section (c14), and {b01235679}—a member of set-class 9–8 [01234678a]—occurs at the end of the B section (c26). This extreme emphasis of a single set class across the span of an entire composition offers a somewhat unusual opportunity to further explore the multiple graphic interpretations possible among members of the same set class.

All of the [02479] pentachords are registrally deployed as stacked perfect 4ths, with the exception of c22–c24 which are stacked perfect 5ths. This makes it very easy to hear all five voices moving in parallel motion via the relevant transpositional value. Example 2.5–2 illustrates this interpretation of the voice leading using the six pentachords of the introduction (c1–c6). The extreme parallelism of the transformational voices highlights the intervallic structure of the passage, that is, we can hear the harmonic progression as a series of horizontal intervals. The similarity between the linear structure of the progression and the vertical structure of the chords suggests an alternative interpretation of the mappings. The symmetrical properties of set-class [02479] allow its members to map onto themselves under inversion. This means any member of [02479] can map onto any other member equally well via transposition or inversion. Reinterpreting the progression  $c3 \rightarrow c4$  as an inversion,  $I_6$  rather than  $T_8$ , facilitates the comparison between the chords and the progression shown in Example 2.5–3. This recursive relationship is different than those shown in my previous analyses because the introduction network is not a supernetwork. Its

Example 2.5-1: Ives, "The Cage"

**A1** Introduction

Clause 1

D whole-tone pentachord

F whole-tone pentachord

A leopard went a-round his cage from one side back to the oth-er side; he stopped

c1 c2 c3 c4 c5 c6 c7 c8 c9 c10 c11 c12 c13 c14 c15

**B** Clause 2

"E" whole-tone hexachord

Clause 3

G whole-tone pentachord

**A2** Clause 4

D whole-tone pentachord

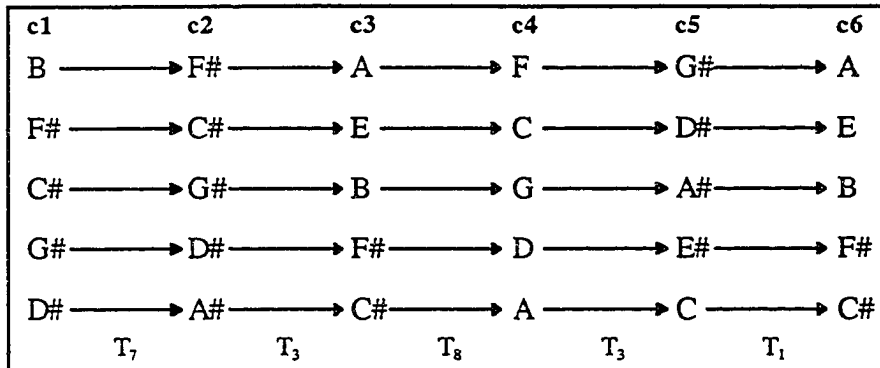
on-ly when the keep-er came a-round with meat; A boy who had been there three hours be-gan to won-der, "Is life an-y-thing like that?"

c16 c17 c18 c19 c20 c21 c22 c23 c24 c25 c26 c27 c28 c29

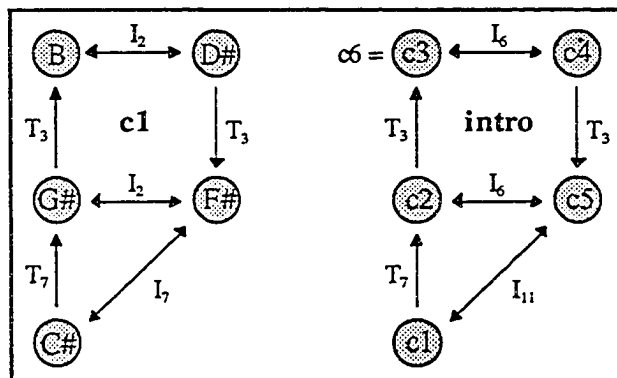
NOTE: All notes not marked with a sharp or flat are natural

The musical score is presented in two systems. The first system (measures c1-c15) features a vocal line starting with an introduction (A1) and two clauses (Clause 1 and Clause 2). The piano accompaniment consists of chords. The second system (measures c16-c29) continues with three clauses (Clause 3, Clause 4, and Clause 5). The piano accompaniment continues with chords. The score includes a note that all notes not marked with a sharp or flat are natural.

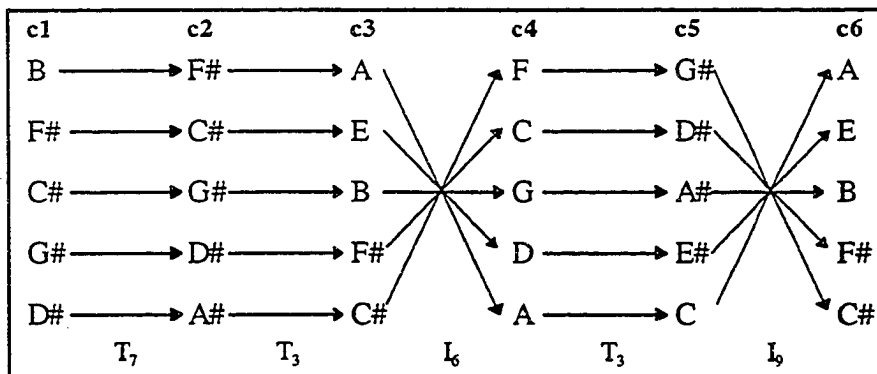
Example 2.5-2: Transpositional voices in the introduction



Example 2.5-3: Recursive networks modeling the chords and the introduction



Example 2.5-4: Recursive voices in the introduction

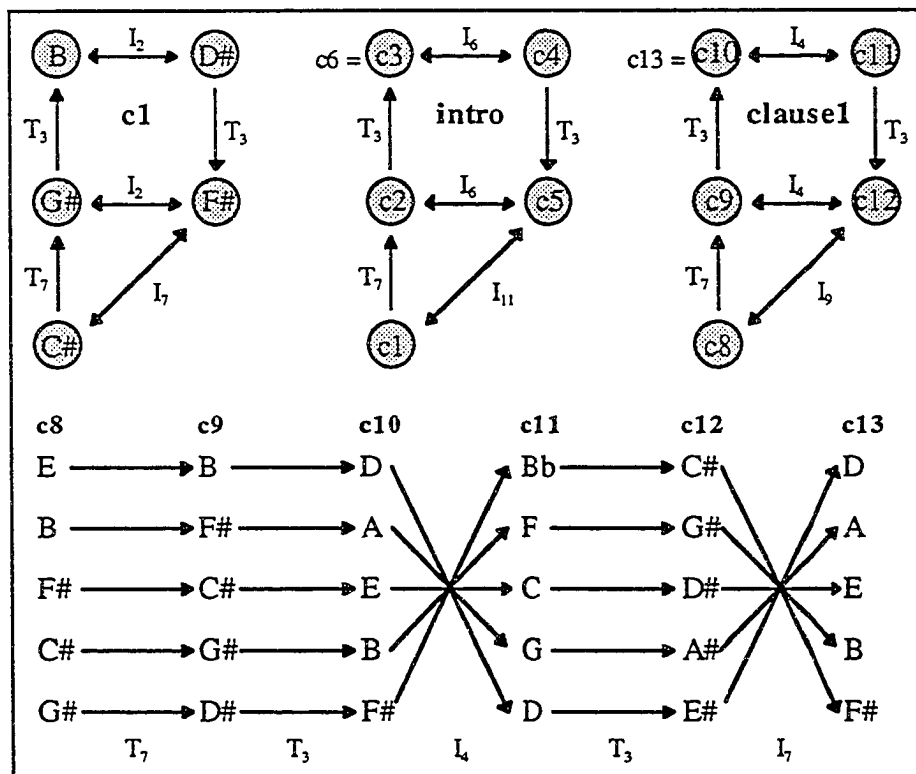


nodes are chords rather than graphs of chords, and its arrows represent operations rather than Klumpenhouwer  $\langle T_n \rangle$  and  $\langle I_n \rangle$  transformations. Despite these differences, the isography illustrates significant similarities between the horizontal and vertical components

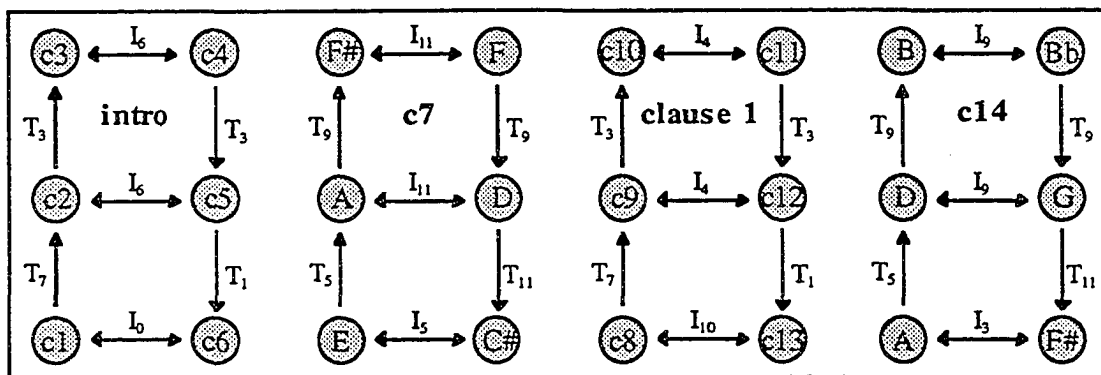
of this phrase. Example 2.5-4 shows the voices implied by the introduction network. In this interpretation the more abstract isographic recursion displaces the concrete aural clarity of the transpositional voices.

A rhythmically varied transposition,  $T_5$ , of the piano introduction accompanies the next formal section, clause 1 (spanning c8-c15). Example 2.5-5 illustrates the positive isography among graphs of the chords, the introduction, and clause 1. The recursive voices for this section, incorporating the appropriate inversions between  $c10 \rightarrow c11$  and  $c12 \rightarrow c13$ , are given below the networks in the example. Thus far I am suggesting that we can hear the progressions in the introduction and clause 1 either as the obvious series of parallel voices, or interpret them as having a structure equivalent to the individual chords through the use of Klumpenhouwer networks.

Example 2.5-5: Recursive voices in clause 1



Example 2.5–6: The cadential hexachords and their progressions



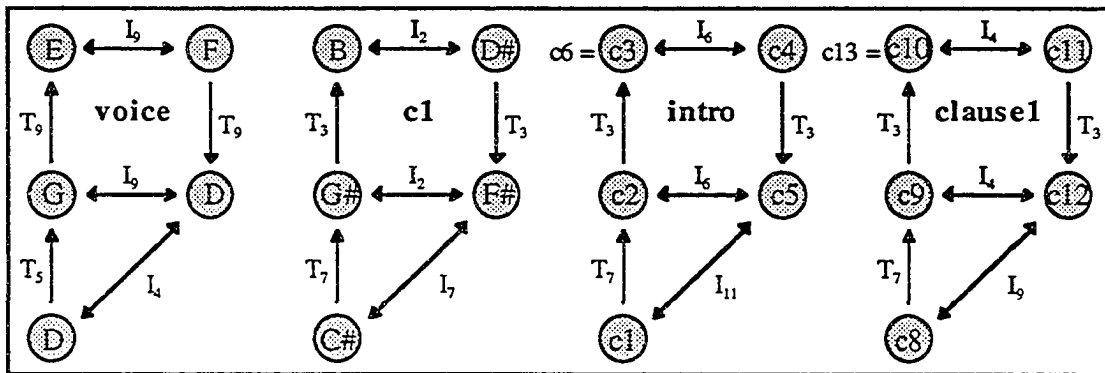
The “cadential” hexachords c7 and c14 are somewhat distinct from the progressions by not being members of set-class [02479], and further by Ives’s notation of the accompaniment: chord 14 is rolled through a sustained chord 13, sounding almost like an interpolation. Nonetheless, these two chords are structurally very similar to the preceding progressions. As shown in Example 2.5–6, extending the chordal networks to include the repeated chords c6 and c13 as independent nodes illustrates the negative isography between graphs of the progressions and their respective cadential chords. It is interesting that the same negatively isographic relationship is found between graphs of the vocal line and the pentachords, and therefore the A-section progressions as well. The vocal line consists entirely of whole-tone sets. As annotated on the score, the whole-tone collections progress as follows: 1. a whole-tone pentachord on D {2468a}; 2. a whole-tone pentachord on F {579b1}; 3. the complete even whole-tone collection, spanning an octave E4–E5; 4. a whole-tone pentachord on G {79b13};<sup>13</sup> and a return to the whole-tone pentachord on D.<sup>14</sup>

<sup>13</sup> I have excluded the E5 on the word “hours” from the collection as it is an event in its own right. It is the vocal climax, the first vocal pitch after completion of the vocal aggregate, and it coincides with and is part of the completion of the pentachordal aggregate, that is, the twelfth and final member of set-class [02479].

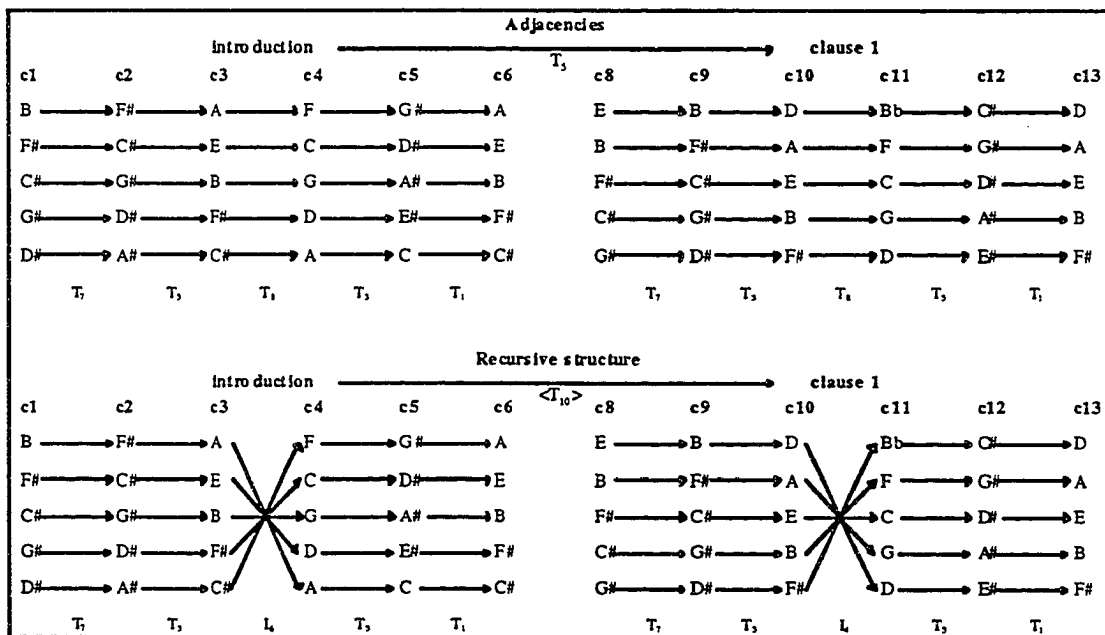
<sup>14</sup> Philip Lambert similarly partitions the vocal line in his essay “Ives and Berg: ‘Normative’ Procedures and Post-Tonal Alternatives,” in *Charles Ives and the Classic Tradition*, ed. Geoffrey Block and J. Peter Burkholder (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1996): 105–130. An extensive analysis of this song is also soon to be published in Lambert’s *The Music of Charles Ives* (New Haven: Yale University Press, forthcoming).

Using the lowest tone of each of these vocal collections, Example 2.5-7 illustrates the negatively isographic relationship between graphs of the vocal line and its accompaniment.

Example 2.5-7: Negative isography between graphs of the vocal line and its accompaniment



Example 2.5-8: Voice-leading summary of the A-section pentachords

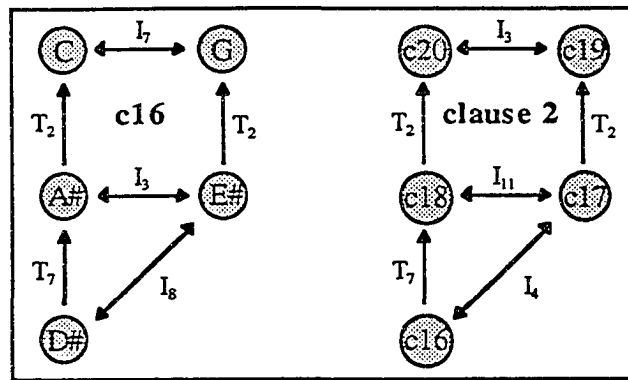


Summarizing the A section, the adjacency voices are the parallel lines generated by the explicit transpositions between pentachords, while the recursive voices are the transformational mappings growing out of the isographic relationships among the pentachords and hexachords. These two levels are shown in Example 2.5-8. Note that I

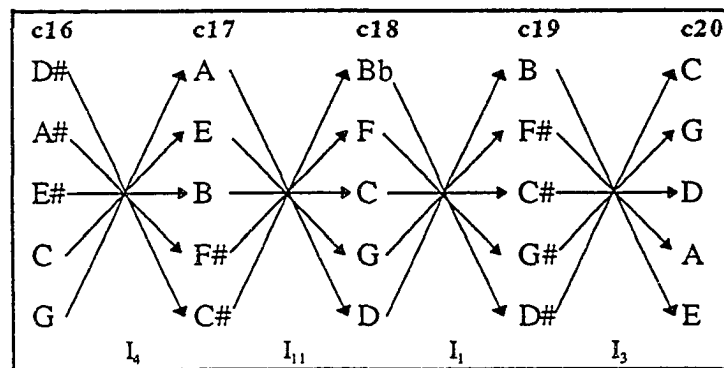
now interpret the final pentachordal progression in each section,  $c5 \rightarrow c6$  and  $c12 \rightarrow c13$ , as transpositions based on the hexachordal graphs in Example 2.5–6. This new interpretation leaves a single inversion in the middle of each phrase,  $c3 \rightarrow c4$  and  $c10 \rightarrow c11$ , and concrete musical features such as changes in contour and vocal whole-tone collections reinforce the peculiarity of these two progressions.

The B section accompaniment continues the series of [02479] pentachords, but a new harmonic progression, as well as a change of vocal whole-tone collections, distinguish it from the previous material. The progression supporting clause 2 ( $c16$ – $c20$ ) again relates to the structure of the pentachords, as in the introduction and clause 1, but in a different way. Example 2.5–9 illustrates the positive isography between graphs of the pentachords and clause 2. Though this is a new progression, it seems to spring from the same source material, namely the ubiquitous [02479] pentachords. The recursive voices implied by this graphic interpretation, shown in Example 2.5–10, at first seem quite removed from the obvious parallelism of the musical surface. Upon closer examination two interlocking progressions begin to stand out:  $c15 \rightarrow c17 \rightarrow c19$  and  $c16 \rightarrow c18 \rightarrow c20$ , both moving  $\langle T_7, T_2 \rangle$ . Two factors combine to make this alternating progression conspicuous: first, the  $\langle T_7, T_2 \rangle$  progression is an inversion of the  $\langle T_7, T_3 \rangle$  progression that opens both previous sections, and therefore has a degree of motivic weight; and second, the continuation of the stacked 4ths across adjacent chords  $c15 \rightarrow c16$ ,  $c17 \rightarrow c18$ , and  $c19 \rightarrow c20$  emphasizes the relationships between corresponding members of the three chord pairs. These transformations, summarized in Example 2.5–11, suggest that the surface parallelism is not entirely removed from the recursive level, but that it has shifted to alternating—rather than adjacent—chords.

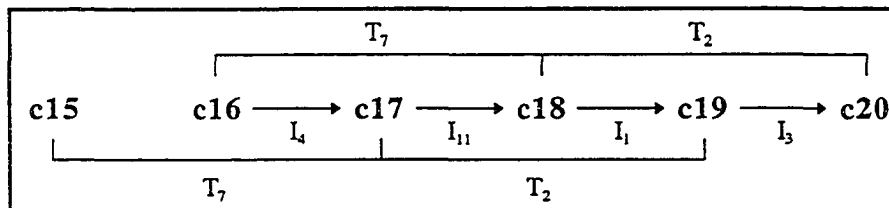
Example 2.5-9: Recursive networks modeling the chords and clause 2



Example 2.5-10: Recursive voices in clause 2



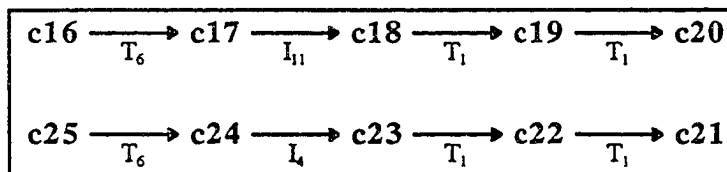
Example 2.5-11: Interlocking motivic progressions linking clauses 1 and 2



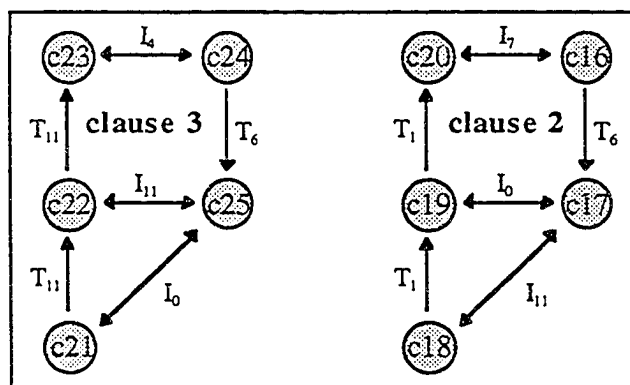
The clause 3 accompaniment does not relate to the pentachordal structure in the same way as the three previous sections, but instead completes the B section with a retrograde of clause 2. Example 2.5-12 summarizes this Klumpenhouweresque retrograde which progresses in 2+3 and 3+2 segments: c16 → c17, c18 → c19 → c20; c21 → c22 →

c23, c24 → c25. The complementary transpositional values of the retrograde yield the negatively isographic relationship between the clause graphs shown in Example 2.5–13.<sup>15</sup>

Example 2.5–12: Retrograde relationship between clauses 2 and 3



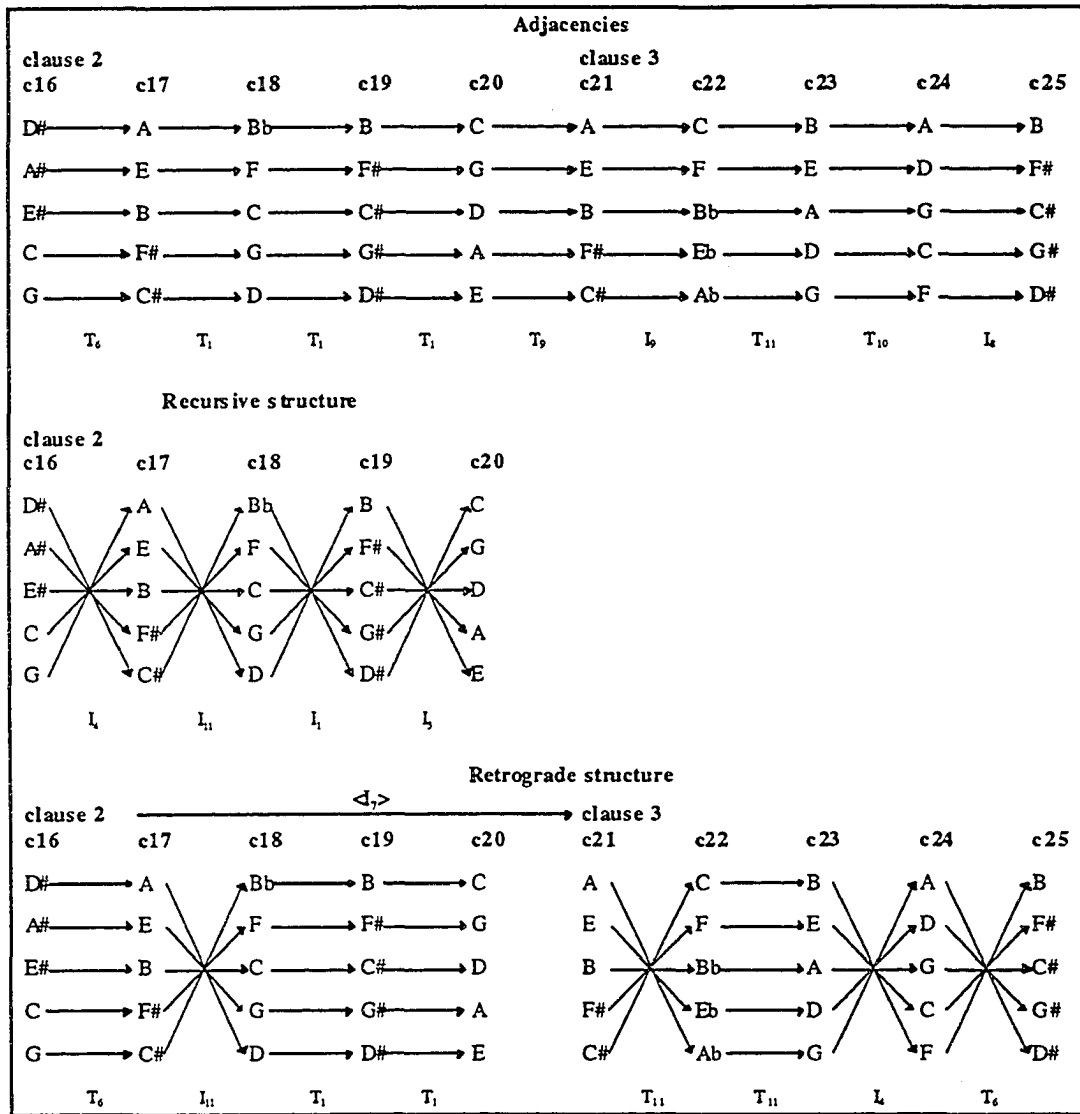
Example 2.5–13: Negative isography between graphs of clauses 2 and 3



Summarizing the B section, the adjacency voices are again the parallel lines generated by the explicit transformations between pentachords, which now include inversions, as chords 22–24 are stacked perfect 5ths. The next level is again the transformational mappings in a recursive relationship to the pentachords, though this only applies to clause 2. A third, slightly deeper, level of transformations arises from the retrograde process across the entire B section. These three levels are shown in Example 2.5–14.

<sup>15</sup> Owing to the symmetrical properties of the two subsets involved, [012] and [06], it is also possible to graph clause 3 so that it is positively isographic to clause 2, but the negative relationship better reflects the retrograde motion of the progression.

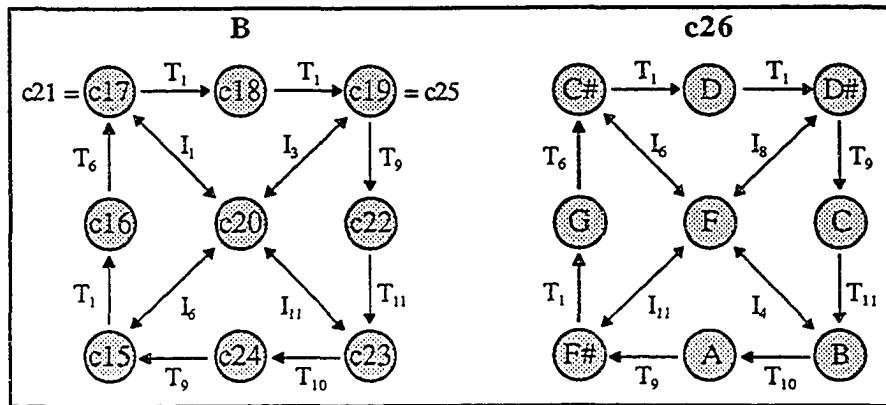
Example 2.5-14: Voice-leading summary of the B-section pentachords



The very large cadential chord c26 {b01235679} is such an anomaly that it is difficult to relate it to the rest of the accompaniment. Like the cadential hexachords of the introduction and clause 1, it too sounds like a mysterious interpolation, befitting the text “wonder.” Ives’s theater orchestration of “The Cage” supports this interpretation, as the strings perform the piano accompaniment with the exception of this chord, which is played by the piano after being silent since the downbeat of clause 1. Also like the previous cadential chords, it is possible to interpret this chord as a summary of the progression that

drives toward it. Example 2.5–15 incorporates chords 15–25 (note that c15 is the link from clause 2) into a network that is comparable to the structure of chord 26.<sup>16</sup>

Example 2.5–15: The B section and its cadence

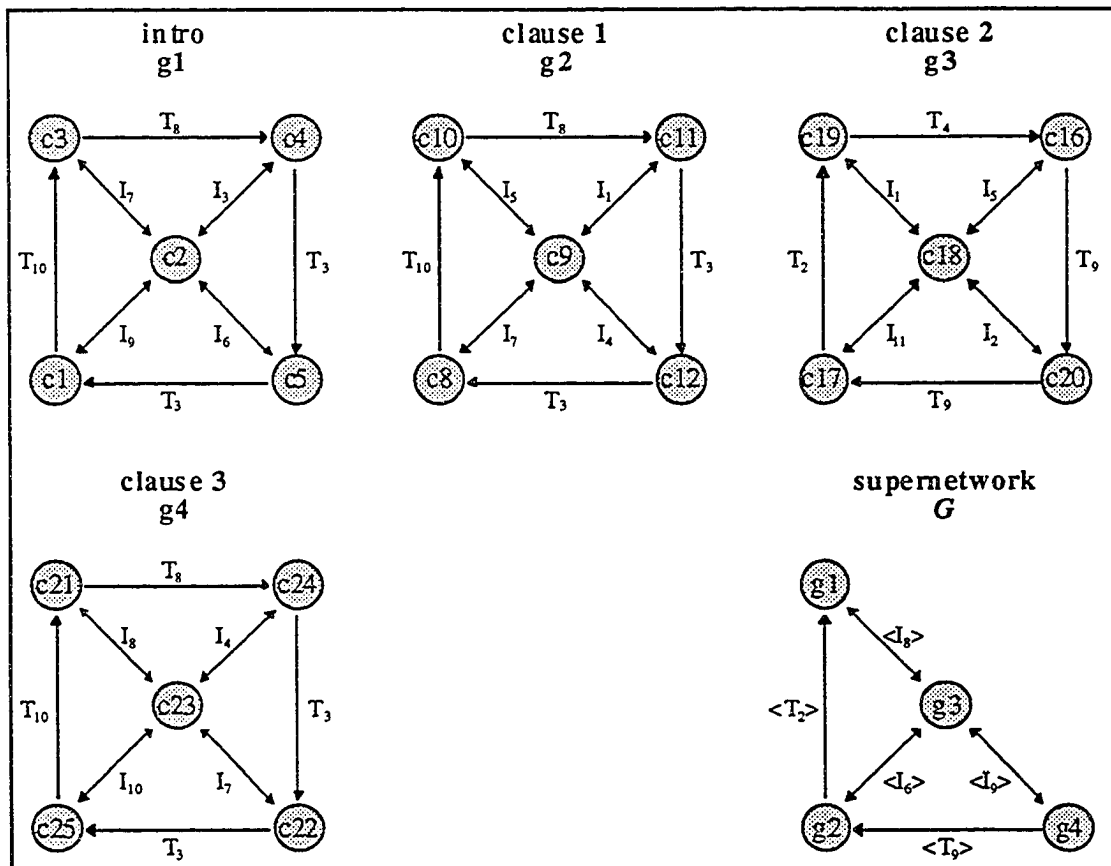


Clause 4 consists only of the first three chords of clause 1 supporting the text: “Is life anything like that?” This return of the A section is so truncated, and the ending is so abrupt, that—apropos the text—one is left with the palpable feeling that something (or even much) is missing. The progression from chord 27 through chord 29 is the familiar motivic transformation  $\langle T_7, T_3 \rangle$  from the A section and clause 2, but it is possible to interpret this final gesture in another way that has ramifications on the deepest level of structure. Example 2.5–16 reinterprets all four of the progressions discussed in detail above—the introduction and clauses 1 through 3—and offers networks g1–g4 that emphasize their background similarity. This is the deepest level of structure relating all of the formal segments to one another. Note that g1, g2, and g4 are positively isographic, while g3 is negatively isographic in relation to them. These networks can be grouped into the partial supernetwork *G* shown in the bottom right corner of the example. *G* needs an additional node g5—in a very specific relationship to the other four nodes—to be recursively

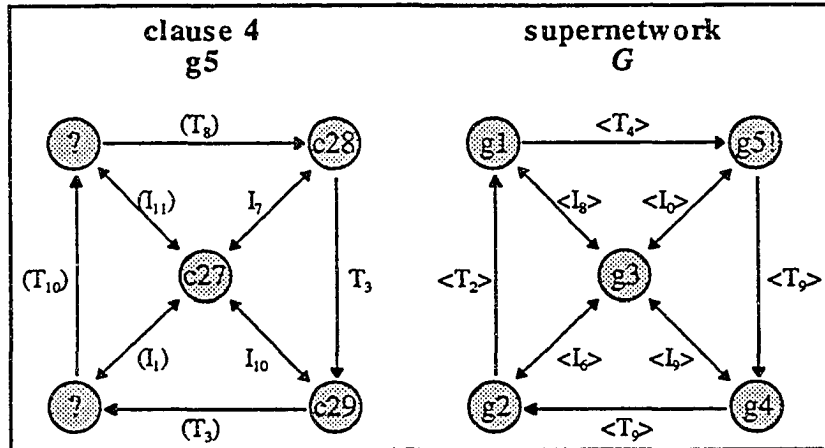
<sup>16</sup> There are at least four variants of this chord in different versions of “The Cage.” The chord I use, c26, is derived from the version of the song bundled with Ives’s *Theater Orchestra Set*. Another common variant—Lambert’s preference in his analyses, and editor Wiley Hitchcock’s preference in a forthcoming edition of all of Ives’s songs—includes D#6 instead of D6, but as both variations already contain D and D# (specifically D3 and D#4), my network could represent either variant.

isographic to the networks representing all of the formal sections. Rather than interpret clause 4 as a truncated repetition of clause 1 (that is, an incomplete network g2) bringing a return of previously heard material, it is possible to interpret it as a new entity effecting completion of the large-scale formal structure (that is, an incomplete network g5). Example 2.5-17 illustrates the g5 interpretation of clause 4, and also presents the now complete supernetwork G. The partial network g5 retains the sense of incompleteness characteristic of the song's ending, yet suggests a stronger sense of closure than a mere repetition of clause 1.

Example 2.5-16: Section networks and a partial background supernetwork



Example 2.5-17: Clause 4 as g5 and the complete recursive supernetwork G



In summary, at least three significant levels of transformational voice leading are unfolding in the accompaniment of "The Cage." The adjacency voices are the parallel lines generated by traditional operations (mostly transpositions), the "middleground" recursive voices are those mappings generated by isographic Klumpenhouwer networks modeling each individual formal section, and the "background" recursive voices are those encapsulated in the networks relating all five formal sections to each other (g1-g5). The recursive supernetwork G illustrates the structural similarities among the formal sections despite their middleground differences.

### Chapter 3

## **Analyses II: Linear and Polyphonic Applications**

In this chapter I apply the transformational voice-leading model developed in the previous chapters to polyphonic musical examples, specifically drawn from the following four works:

- 3.1 Anton Webern: *Five Pieces for String Quartet*, Op. 5, No. 2
- 3.2 Anton Webern: *Five Pieces for String Quartet*, Op. 5, No. 3
- 3.3 Milton Babbitt: *Semi-Simple Variations*
- 3.4 Igor Stravinsky: *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*, I

These analyses again portray multiple voice-leading interpretations generated by Klumpenhouwer networks and supernetworks, dual transformations, and/or traditional operations. I no longer arrange the voices into levels, as the polyphonic nature of the music raises additional problems regarding partitioning and the transformational interaction among various lines. Each of the four analyses focuses on a different approach to polyphonic texture. My essay on Webern's Op. 5, No. 2, serves as an introduction to the linear application of dual transformations, as well as an exploration of the interplay between melody and harmony. In my study of Webern's Op. 5, No. 3, I use equivalent musical events to parse the musical surface, while my study of Babbitt's *Semi-Simple Variations* begins by interpreting the background array as a reduction of the musical surface. My final analysis, examining Stravinsky's *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*, attempts to apply my voice-leading model more directly to the concrete musical surface.

### 3.1 Webern: Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 2

David Lewin presents a transformational analysis of the opening four bars of Anton Webern's Op. 5, No. 2, in which he concentrates on transformations of pitch-class set "X = (G, B, C#)," and its role in both the linear and harmonic dimensions of these measures.<sup>1</sup> Along similar lines, but employing the concepts presented in the previous two chapters, I will explore the final four bars of the piece. Example 3.1-1 is a short score of this concluding passage.<sup>2</sup> I will approach this phrase from a number of different angles; first from a purely linear perspective, and then in a more comprehensive manner.

Example 3.1-1: Webern, Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 10-13

The image shows a musical score for four string instruments: Violin I (Vln. 1), Violin II (Vln. 2), Viola (Vla.), and Cello (Vlc.). The score covers measures 10 through 13. Measure 10 is marked *ppp*. Measure 12 is marked *rit.*. The score shows the melodic lines for each instrument and their interactions over the four measures.

The violin melody comprises two subphrases; the first played by violin I and the second by violin II. The nine pitch events of the first subphrase can be heard as a progression of three trichords, [012] → [015] → [012], as bracketed in Example 3.1-2. This trichordal parsing contradicts Webern's phrasing, but it is emphasized by repetition (<E, D#>), rhythm, and contour. There are six possible mappings between any pair of trichords, but since two of the trichords are members of the same set class it is worthwhile working with traditional operators as a starting point. With that in mind, the progression

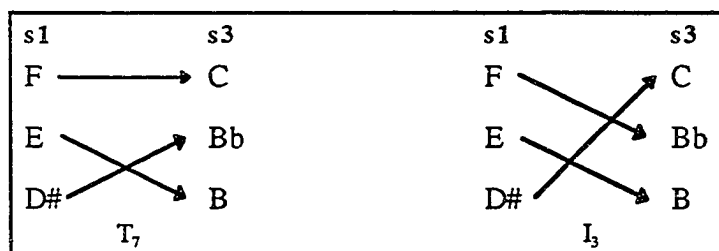
<sup>1</sup> Lewin, "Transformational Techniques."

<sup>2</sup> This score omits the E (violin II) and Eb (cello, *pizzicato*) on the downbeat of measure 10, as they are part of the previous phrase.

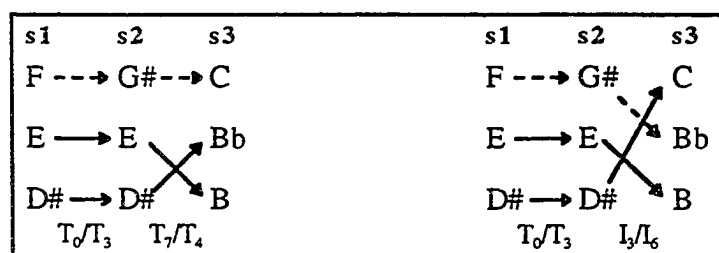
between the outer two [012] trichords is either  $T_7$  or  $I_3$ , yielding the mappings shown in Example 3.1–3.  $s_1$  and  $s_3$  arrange the sets of pitches in registral order, but temporal order would work equally well for my purpose. Dual transformations can incorporate the intervening [015] trichord, thereby creating a pathway between the two [012] trichords. In the first progression, [012]  $\rightarrow$  [015], the shared  $\langle E, D\# \rangle$  dyad isolates the motion  $F \rightarrow G\#$ , which suggests the dual transposition  $T_0/T_3$  shown in both sides of Example 3.1–4. The serial and registral correspondence of this transformation help make the  $T_0/T_3$  relationship preferable to numerous other possibilities. The return progression, [015]  $\rightarrow$  [012], can be tailored to complete either of the traditional mappings cited above.  $T_7/T_4$  completes the  $T_7$  mapping, while  $I_3/I_6$  completes the  $I_3$  mapping. Significantly,  $x = \pm 3$  in all of these progressions.

Example 3.1–2: Webern, *Op. 5, No. 2*, mm. 10–12, violin I

Example 3.1–3: [012] mappings



Example 3.1–4: Dual transformations in subphrase 1



Violin II performs the second subphrase, shown in Example 3.1–5, beginning with an overlapping echo of Violin I's final two pitch-classes,  $\langle C, Bb \rangle$ . Another dyad follows,  $\langle Eb, Bb \rangle$ , retaining the  $Bb$  ( $T_0$ ), while transforming the  $C$  by  $T_3$ . Thus Violin II's  $[02] \rightarrow [05]$  opening gesture echoes Violin I's  $[012] \rightarrow [015]$  which began the first subphrase. The next two pitch-classes continue this pattern by retaining the  $Eb$  and transforming the  $Bb$  to  $Db$ , reversing the progression,  $[05] \rightarrow [02]$ , via the transformation  $T_3/T_0$ . The motion  $[02] \rightarrow [05] \rightarrow [02]$  is strikingly similar to the earlier  $[012] \rightarrow [015] \rightarrow [012]$ . The final two pitches reiterate the previous  $T_3$  transformation, that is,  $Bb \rightarrow Db$ . Example 3.1–6 illustrates these mappings, and once again,  $x = \pm 3$  in all of the transformations.

Example 3.1–5: Webern, *Op. 5, No. 2*, mm. 12–13, violin II

The image shows a musical staff in treble clef with a key signature of two flats. The melody consists of the following notes: C4, Bb4, Eb5, Bb5, Db5, Bb5, Db5, Bb5. Brackets above the staff group the notes into three pairs: [02] for C4-Bb4, [05] for Eb5-Bb5, and [02] for Db5-Bb5. The final note Bb5 has a fermata.

Example 3.1–6: Transformations in subphrase 2

s4	s5	s6
C	→ Eb	→ Eb
Bb	→ Bb	→ Db
	→ Bb	→ Db
	$T_0/T_3$	$T_3/T_0$
	$T_3$	$T_3$

Example 3.1–7 presents the complete melodic phrase, while Example 3.1–8 aligns the mappings below the music. This example also includes the previous cadence, a progression of three  $[012]$  trichords (mm. 9–10, not shown in Example 3.1–7) that emphasizes interval-class 3 in a similar fashion. I incorporate  $T_7/T_4$  rather than  $I_3/I_6$  in the progression  $s2 \rightarrow s3$  as it is more consistent with rest of the transformations by being a dual transposition, and by maintaining the  $x = \langle +3, -3 \rangle$  motion.

Example 3.1-7: Webern, Op. 5, No. 2, mm. 10-13, violins I &amp; II



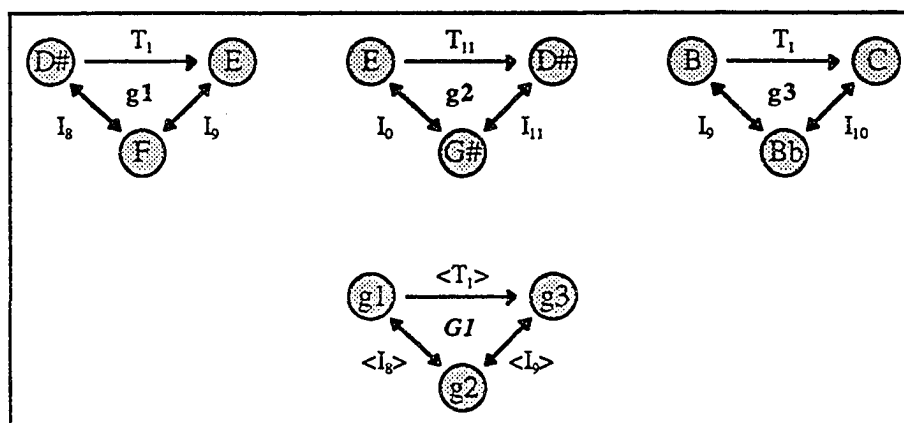
Example 3.1-8: Dual transposition summary

previous cadence	subphrase 1			subphrase 2		
	s1	s2	s3	s4	s5	s6
E → F → F	F	-----> G#	-----> C	C	-----> Eb	-----> Eb
F ↘ E → E	E	-----> E	-----> Bb	Bb	-----> Bb	-----> Db
Eb → F# → Eb	D#	-----> D#	-----> B			
$T_0/T_3$ $T_0/T_9$	$T_0/T_3$		$T_7/T_4$	$T_0/T_3$	$T_3/T_0$	$T_3$

Klumpenhouwer networks offer a number of fascinating ways to model the rich web of relations in this phrase. As I am using trichordal partitions, the possibilities are almost overwhelming, but I will limit my discussion to several of the most significant network structures. The first of these is shown in Example 3.1-9. The graphs g1-g3 model each of the trichords of the subphrase 1 melody, previously labeled s1-s3. Among the numerous possibilities, the reasons for this particular interpretation are twofold. As mentioned above, the shared <E, D#> dyad emphasizes the melodic motion  $F \rightarrow G\#$ . In my earlier interpretation the G# then mapped onto the C, which—despite a nice registral correspondence—is not quite satisfactory as I prefer to hear Bb as the goal of the G# owing to its metric placement and location within the subphrase. That is, I find Bb particularly salient as it is both a downbeat and the final note of the Violin I melody. Therefore my first criterion in creating a network model of this subphrase is to generate the mapping  $F \rightarrow G\# \rightarrow Bb$ . As a member of set-class 3-7 [025] this grouping has significant resonance in the remainder of the passage, as I will show below. The second reason for this particular configuration is its recursive power. The supernetwork *G1*, included in Example 3.1-9,

incorporates g1–g3 into another isographic network, which also happens to be strongly isographic to g1.

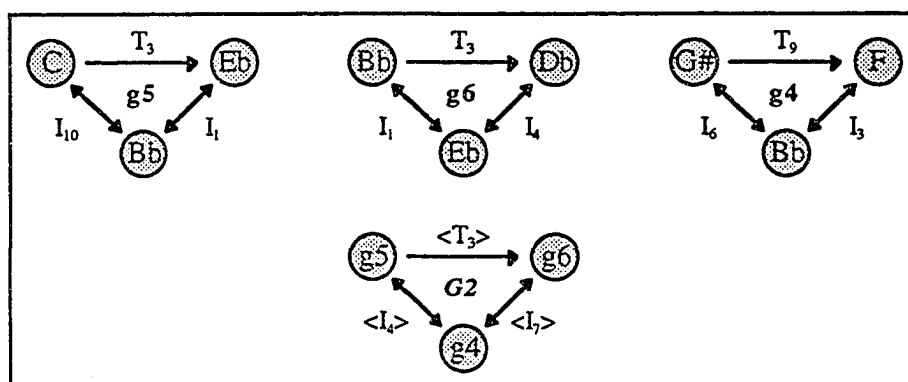
*Example 3.1–9: Klumpenhauer networks modeling the subphrase 1 melody*



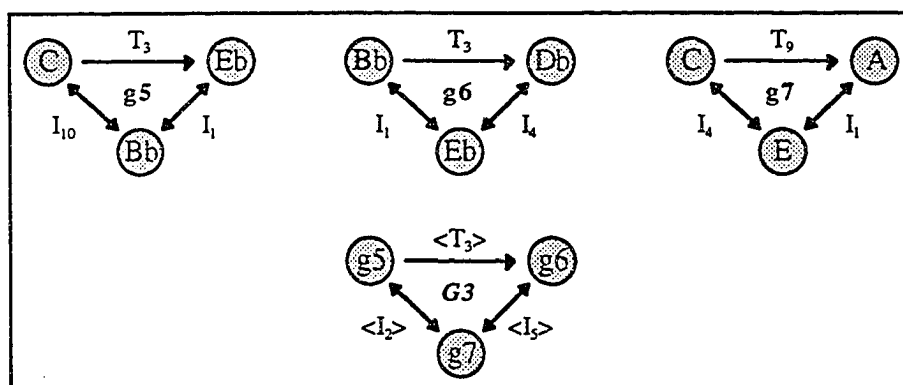
Example 3.1–6 (above) partitions the subphrase 2 melody into dyads, but a trichordal partition (by bar) is also possible, and in some ways preferable. Significantly, the two resulting trichords are members of set-class [025]; the same set class projected over the span of subphrase 1. Example 3.1–10 and Example 3.1–11 model the two trichords of the second subphrase as the isographic Klumpenhauer networks g5 and g6. The  $\langle T_3 \rangle$  transformation creating the progression  $g5 \rightarrow g6$  suggests a potential supernetwork, but a third negatively isographic network is missing. Two sets have particularly strong ties to this melodic material: the middleground [025] of the previous subphrase, and the accompanying triad in the lower strings. Example 3.1–10 realizes the recursive implications of g5 and g6 by including the negatively isographic network g4 modeling the earlier [025], and generating the recursive supernetwork G2. Example 3.1–11 realizes the recursive implications by including the negatively isographic network g7 modeling the sustained accompaniment chord, a member of set-class 3–11 [037], and generating the recursive supernetwork G3. It is worth noting that g4, g5, and g6 model members of the same set class, but in this context the expected relations are contradicted. {Bb, C, Eb} and {Bb, Db,

Eb} would typically be interpreted as  $I_n$  relations, but here they are  $\langle T_n \rangle$  relations, while {Bb, Db, Eb} and {F, G#, Bb} would normally be interpreted as  $T_n$  relations, but here they are  $\langle I_n \rangle$  relations.

Example 3.1-10: Klumpenhower networks modeling the subphrase 2 melody



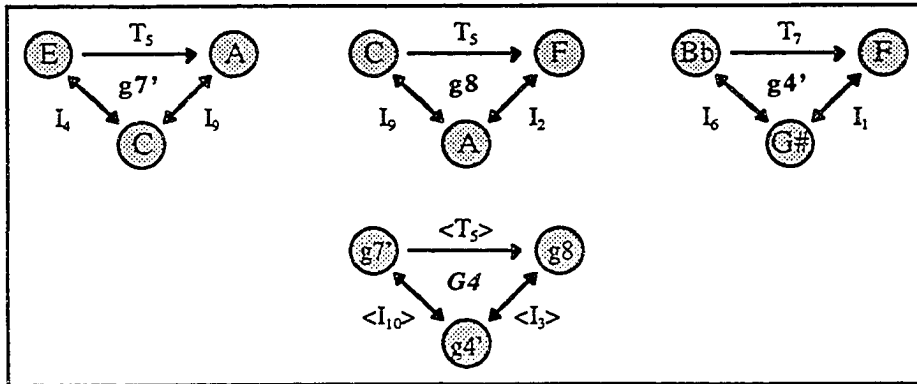
Example 3.1-11: Klumpenhower networks modeling subphrase 2 with harmony



Example 3.1-11 illustrates the possibility of modeling set-classes [025] and [037] as isographic networks. As two members of set-class [037] also provide harmonic support for subphrase 1, it is possible to incorporate these trichords into a similar network. Example 3.1-12 models the two harmonic [037] trichords as  $g7'$  and  $g8$ . The former is a reinterpretation of  $g7$  (shown previously in Example 3.1-11) as the chord supporting subphrase 2 is identical to the first chord of subphrase 1. The  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  transformation generating the progression  $g7' \rightarrow g8$  suggests another recursive supernetwork, and  $g4'$

provides the necessary negatively isographic network. Therefore the relationships among the pitch classes of the two harmonic sets, the middleground melody, and the interaction of these three musical entities are structurally similar.

Example 3.1-12: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the subphrase 1 harmony



Example 3.1-13: Subphrase recursive structures 1

**subphrase 1**

F → G# → C  
 E → E → Bb  
 D# → D# → B  
 <I<sub>9</sub>>      <I<sub>9</sub>>

E → F → E  
 A → A → A  
 C → C → C  
 <T<sub>2</sub>>      <T<sub>7</sub>>

**subphrase 2**

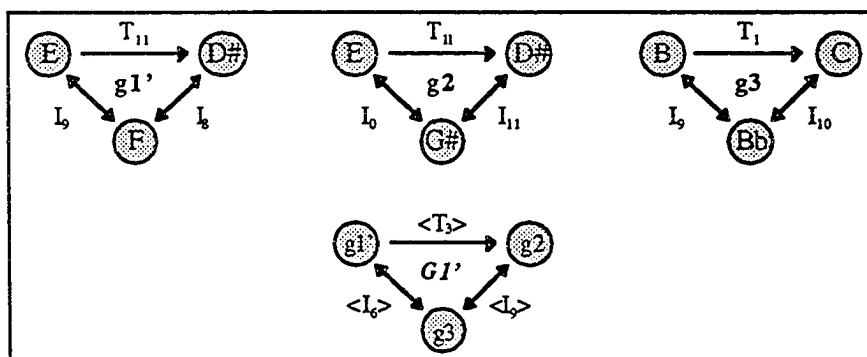
Eb → Eb  
 C → Db  
 Bb → Bb  
 <T<sub>3</sub>>

E  
 A  
 C

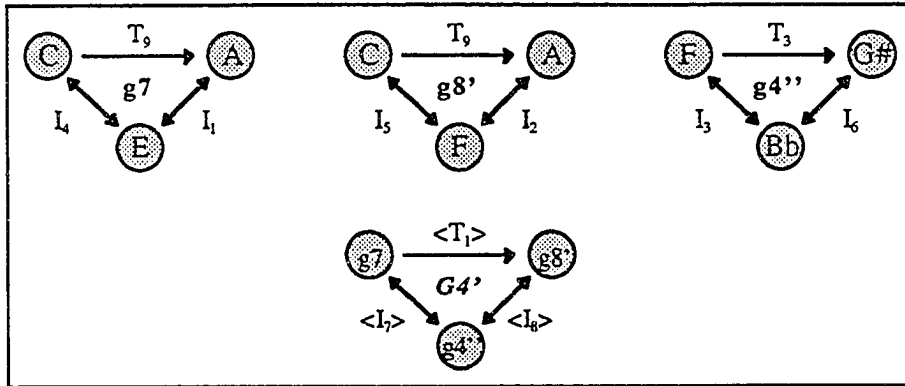
The preceding four network examples construct a recursive structure within each of the two subphrases that incorporates both linear and harmonic progression. Example 3.1–13 converts the relationships implied by supernetworks  $G1$ – $G4$  into pitch-class mappings among adjacent events. The rhythm in the example is normalized; the displacement between melody and accompaniment is removed. The example also includes the short score for convenient reference.

Although the recursive supernetworks  $G1$ – $G4$  model some aspects of this complex phrase very well, the implied mappings shown in Example 3.1–13 are somewhat less than satisfactory. Most notably, common tones are not held in common among the sets. It is possible to reinterpret the melody and harmony networks of subphrase 1 so that they sustain the common tones and retain some of their recursive power. Example 3.1–14, corresponding to Example 3.1–9 above, reinterprets network  $g1$  as  $g1'$ . The advantage of  $g1'$  is the more intuitive mapping of the  $\langle E, D\# \rangle$  dyad. Example 3.1–15, corresponding to Example 3.1–12 above, reinterprets networks  $g8$  as  $g8'$  and  $g4$  as  $g4''$ .  $g8'$  retains the common tones C and A, and  $g4''$  is more appealing as it brings out the  $T_3$  motion  $F \rightarrow G\#$ . The two examples also illustrate an interesting cross-recursion. The supernetwork  $G1'$  (in Example 3.1–14) modeling the melodic transformations is isographic to the harmonic networks in Example 3.1–15, while the supernetwork  $G4'$  (in Example 3.1–15) modeling the harmonies is isographic to the melodic networks in Example 3.1–14.

Example 3.1–14: Another interpretation of the subphrase 1 melody

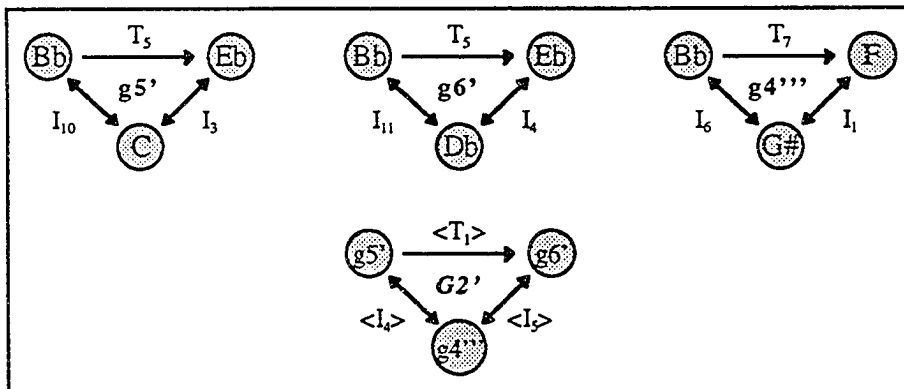


Example 3.1-15: Another interpretation of the subphrase 1 harmony

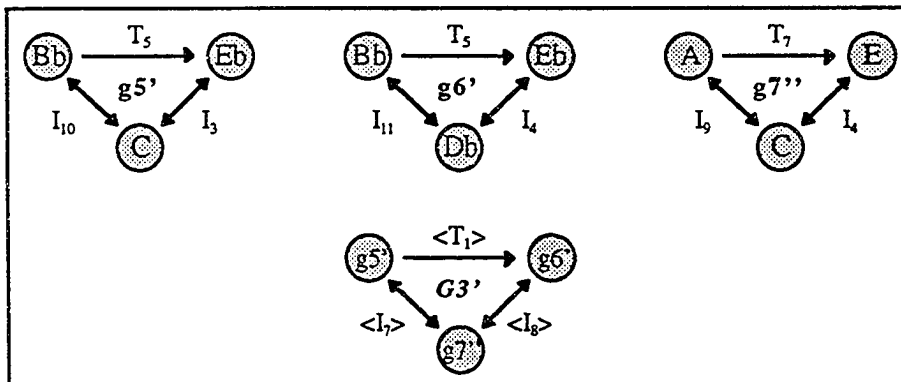


The networks modeling subphrase 2 can also be organized around the common tones; see Example 3.1-16 and Example 3.1-17. Significantly, the resulting supernetworks  $G2'$  and  $G3'$  are also isographic to the melodic networks g1-g3.

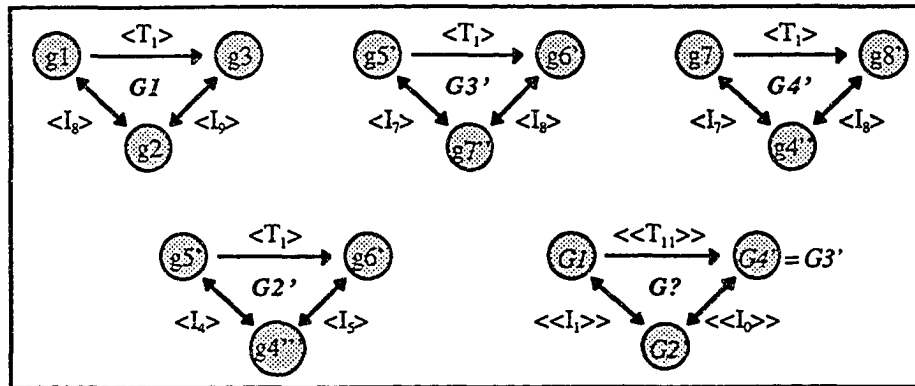
Example 3.1-16: Another interpretation of the subphrase 2 melody



Example 3.1-17: Another interpretation of subphrase 2 with harmony



Example 3.1–18: Possible third-level Klumpenhouwer supernetwork



The isography of supernetworks  $G1$ ,  $G2'$ ,  $G3'$ , and  $G4'$  (reproduced in Example 3.1–18) makes it tempting to create another level of recursion. The strong isography between graphs  $G3'$  and  $G4'$  and their  $\langle\langle T_1 \rangle\rangle$  relationship to  $G1$  combine to make it possible to generate the recursive supernetwork  $G?$  shown in Example 3.1–18.<sup>3</sup> While it is striking to find a replication of the initial melodic sets on this level, there are a few problems with this next level of recursion. First, the graph simultaneously incorporates the same objects more than once. Most problematic in this regard is including both the subphrase 1 melody as the  $G1$  node and its middleground as parts of the  $G2'$  and  $G4'$  nodes. More significant, there is no longer any correlation between the musical surface and the transformations included in  $G?$ . All of the previous supernetworks implied specific horizontal mappings derived from the bracketed transformations, but the doubly-bracketed transformations in this case do not accurately represent specific voice-leading transformations. The problem stems from the different subsets used to generate each supernetwork, thereby creating an inconsistency among the different nodes of supernetwork  $G?$ . These problems do not invalidate the isography among the supernetworks, they just cannot be joined satisfactorily as nodes in a single network. The musical relevance of the isography is the consistent use of the  $\langle T_1 \rangle$  transformation

<sup>3</sup> The supernetwork  $G2'$  is incorporated in its negatively isographic form (that is, with the upper two nodes reversed) in supernetwork  $G?$ .

spanning both subphrases melodically and harmonically. Example 3.1–19 aligns these  $\langle T_1 \rangle$  mappings with the musical excerpt.

Example 3.1–19: Subphrase recursive structures II

The musical score shows measures 10, 11, 12, and 13. Measure 10 is marked *ppp*. Measure 11 has a *pizz* (pizzicato) marking. Measure 12 has an *arco* (arco) marking. Measure 13 is marked *rit.* (ritardando). The score is in treble and bass clefs.

subphrase 1		subphrase 2		
F	→	C		
E	→	B $\flat$		
D $\sharp$	→	B		
	$\langle T_1 \rangle$			
E	→	F	→	E
A	→	A	→	A
C	→	C	→	C
	$\langle T_1 \rangle$		$\langle T_{11} \rangle$	

E $\flat$	→	E $\flat$
C	→	D $\flat$
B $\flat$	→	B $\flat$
	$\langle T_1 \rangle$	
E		
A		
C		

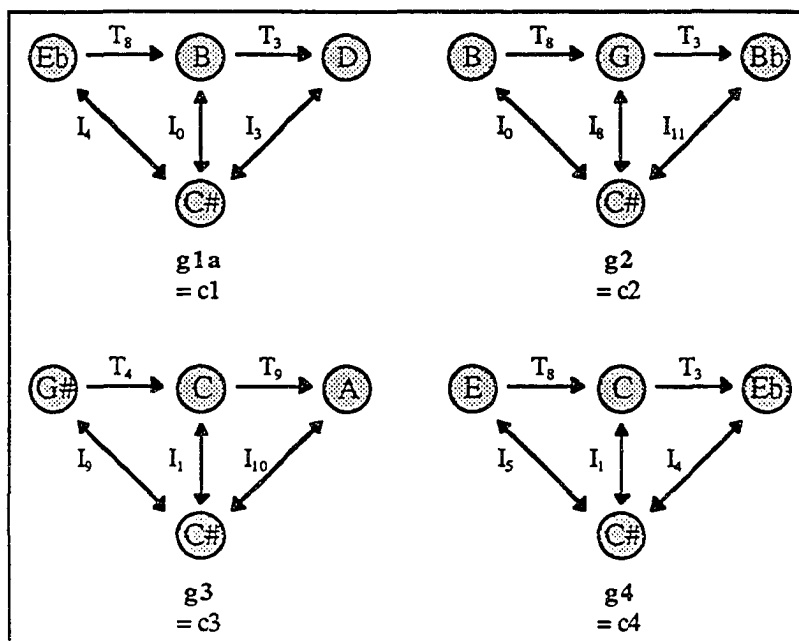
### 3.2 Webern: Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 3

Webern's Op. 5, No. 3 is also no stranger to the transformational approach. Eric Lai offers a rather detailed "account of the unfolding of transformations of two pitch-class sets, 3-3 (014) and 3-4 (015)," in this work.<sup>4</sup> These two set classes do play an important role in the following analysis, though in a substantially different context. In addition, while Lai works his way through the entire piece, I will focus entirely on the first formal section, measures 1-8. A short score of the opening eight bars is shown in Example 3.2-1.

Example 3.2-1: Webern, Five Pieces for String Quartet, Op. 5, No. 3, mm. 1-8

<sup>4</sup> Eric Lai, "Transformational Structures in Webern's Opus 5, No. 3," *Indiana Theory Review*, 10.1-2 (1989): 21-50. Joseph Straus also mentions the "intensive use of set-class 3-3 (014)" in his *Introduction to Post-Tonal Theory* (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1990): 64.

Example 3.2-2: Klumpenhouver networks modeling the first four tetrachords

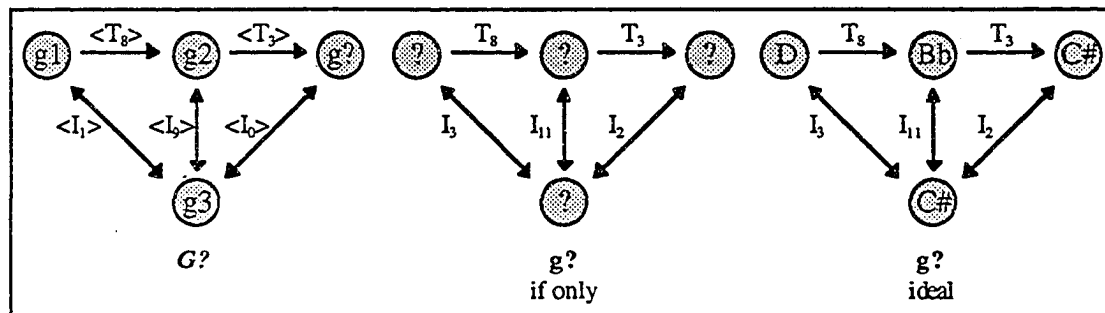


The organization of musical materials in these bars stratifies into two contrasting textures: homorhythmic chords in the upper strings alternating with *stretti* passages. More simply, there is an alternation between a vertical and a horizontal emphasis in terms of pitch organization. All eight different upper-string chords—labeled c1–c8 in Example 3.2-1—are members of set-class 3-3 [014]. Yet when the first six are heard in the context of the persistent *pizzicato* C# pedal in the cello, they form the six different tetrachords listed under the labels c1–c6. According to Straus, through “brute repetition, the C# is established as an important pitch center in the passage. We inevitably hear the other events in the passage in relation to it.”<sup>5</sup> Klumpenhouver networks are again an elegant way of modeling this 3+1 texture; Example 3.2-2 interprets c1–c4 as networks g1–g4. The voice leading implied by these isographs matches the registral/instrumental lines exactly, and the graphs capture the central role of the C# pedal. The  $\langle T_8 \rangle$  progression  $g1 \rightarrow g2$  mirrors the prominent  $T_8$  within the graphs, and combines with the negatively isographic relationship of g3 to

<sup>5</sup> Straus, *Post-Tonal Theory*, 91.

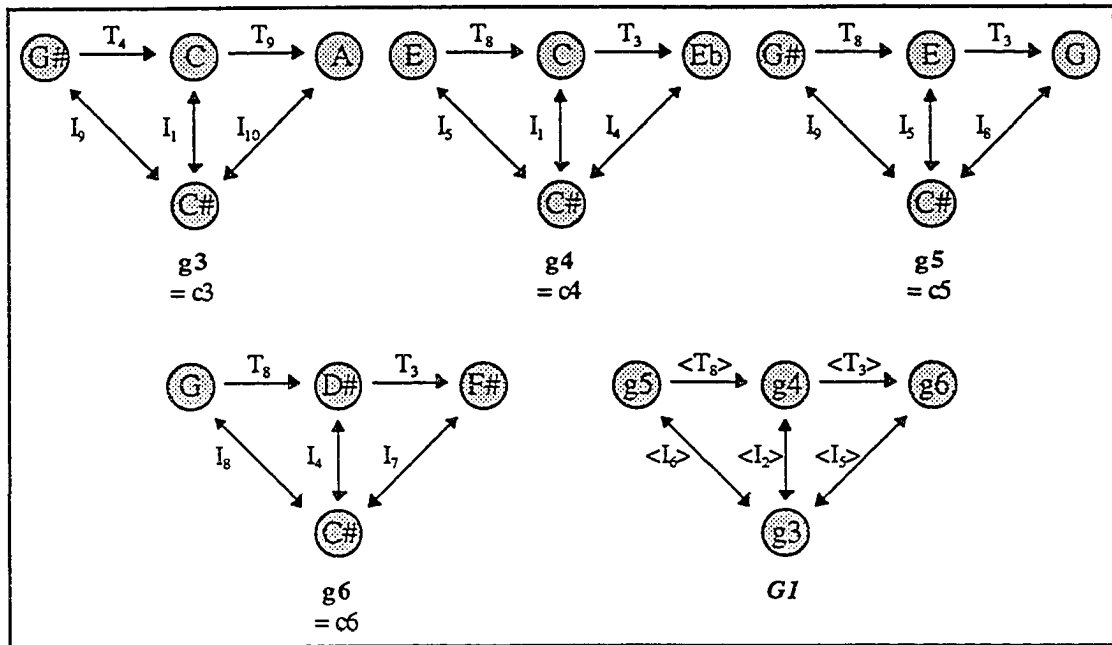
suggest a potential supernetwork that is not realized by  $g_4$ . The non-realization of this supernetwork sets up the if-only scenario shown in Example 3.2–3. The leftmost graph is the incomplete supernetwork  $G?$ , the central graph  $g?$  is the “missing” if-only network, and the rightmost graph is the ideal realization of the  $g?$  network in the context of the C# pedal.

Example 3.2–3: If-only supernetwork



Ignoring the interpolated *stretti* passages for the moment, the next two chordal sections progress  $c_5 \rightarrow c_6$  and  $c_4 \rightarrow c_6 \rightarrow c_5$ . In the latter progression, the inclusion of the previously heard  $c_4$ , as well as the loud *pizzicato* articulation, supports the association of these chords with the earlier progression  $c_3 \rightarrow c_4$ . Example 3.2–4 models chords 5 and 6 as Klumpenhower networks and reproduces the earlier networks  $g_3$  and  $g_4$ . The relationship among these four networks can be drawn into the supernetwork  $G_1$  also shown in the example. Thus the relationships among all the *pizzicato* chords in this passage are equivalent to the relationships within the tetrachords themselves. In addition, the instrumental lines in the progression  $c_4 \rightarrow c_6 \rightarrow c_5$  (measure 6) also create the same sets: violin I performs  $c_6$ , violin II performs  $c_4$ , and the viola performs  $c_5$ . The network also encompasses the *arco* forms of  $c_5$  and  $c_6$  (measure 5), as networks  $g_5$  and  $g_6$  also represent them. The realization of this network still does not fulfill the if-only desire generated by the first three tetrachords.

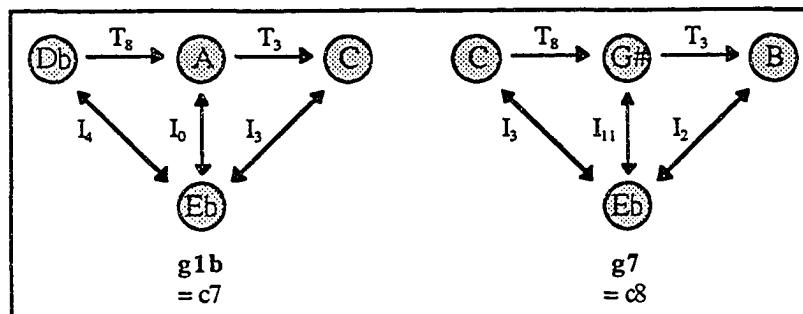
Example 3.2-4: Klumpenhouver networks modeling tetrachords c3-c6



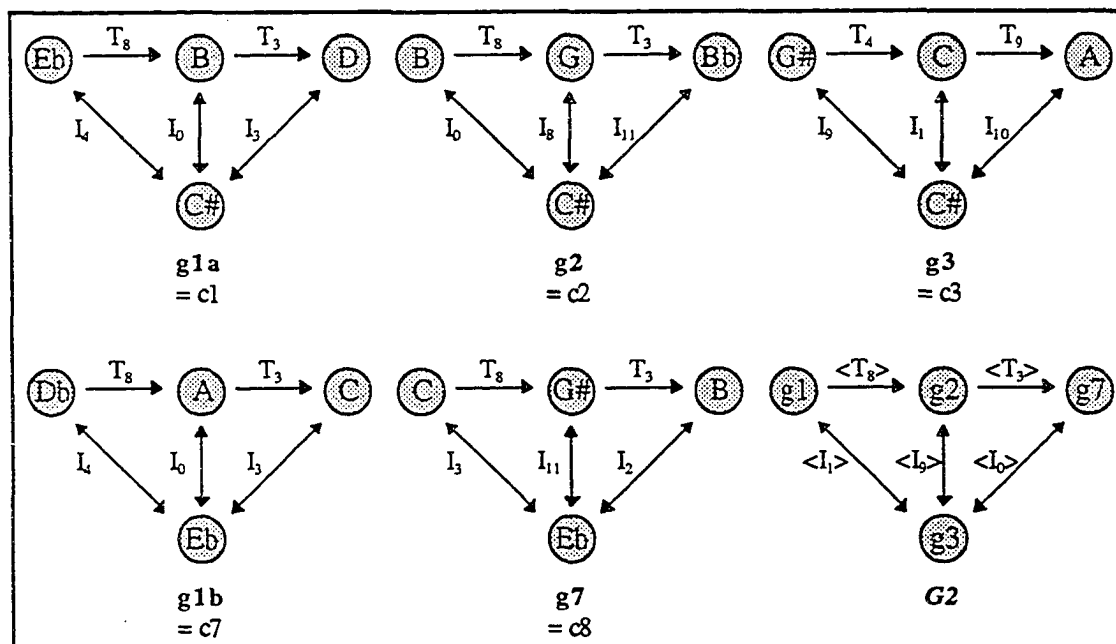
The C# cello pedal does not continue beyond measure 6, and again ignoring *stretto* #3 in measure 7, the first formal section cadences with the progression c7 → c8. These [014] trichords sound over a *pizzicato* Eb in the cello. c7 does so in a manner equivalent to the previous chords—the cello Eb sounds on the strong eighth, while the chord sounds on the subsequent weak eighth—but c8 does so only by inference. Example 3.2-5 models these two chords as Klumpenhouver networks over their Eb foundation. Note that the graph of c7 belongs to the same Klumpenhouver class as c1 and is therefore labeled as g1b, and that g7 (the graph of c8) is the if-only network of Example 3.2-3. Significantly, g1b recalls the earlier progression and the incomplete supernetwork, while g7 supplies the previously missing node and brings this section to a close. Example 3.2-6 reproduces graphs g1-g3 and g7 and generates the supernetwork G2 that models this closure. It is worth noting that though g7 is the if-only network, it is not the ideal realization portrayed in

Example 3.2-3. It is not until the final gesture of the piece—specifically measure 23, shown in Example 3.2-7—that the set {Bb, D, C#} sounds against a *pizzicato* C#.<sup>6</sup>

Example 3.2-5: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling tetrachords c7 and c8.



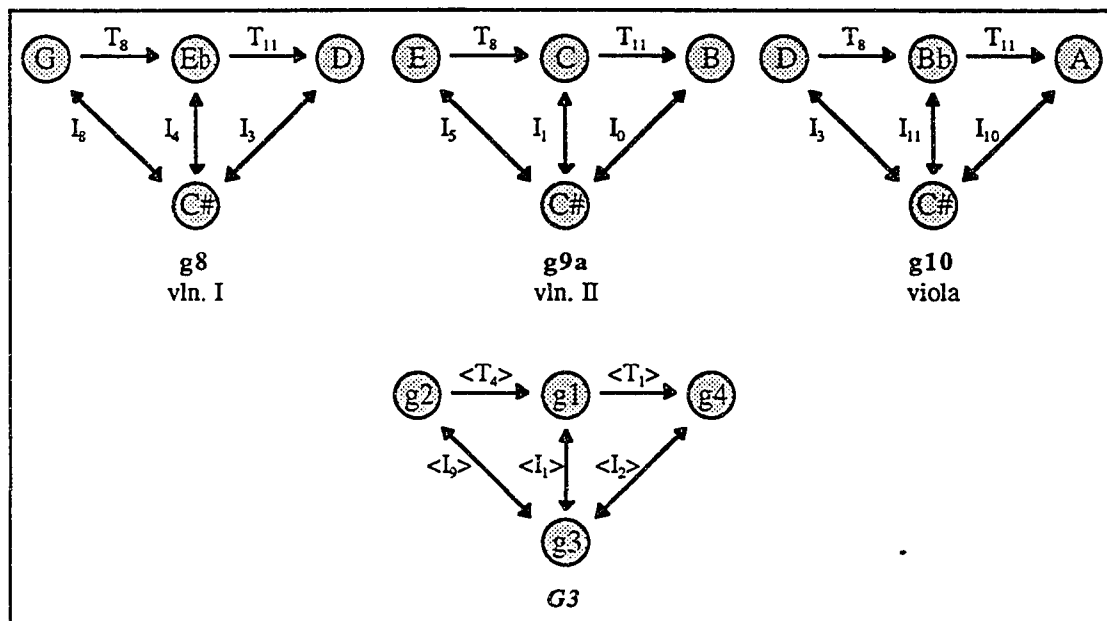
Example 3.2-6: Supernetwork G2 and the realization of the if-only scenario



<sup>6</sup> The set {D, Bb, C#} sounds several times before the final gesture, most notably in the first violin in measure 9, in the viola and cello in measures 5-6, and as elements within *stretto* #1. In measure 9 it is not heard against the *pizzicato* C#, and only a single pitch C# is heard. In measures 5-6 the C# pedal still sounds, but no other C# is heard against it. In *stretto* #1 the C# pedals sounds, there is another C# heard against it, but the set is non-contiguous and there is no justification for hearing it as a separate entity.

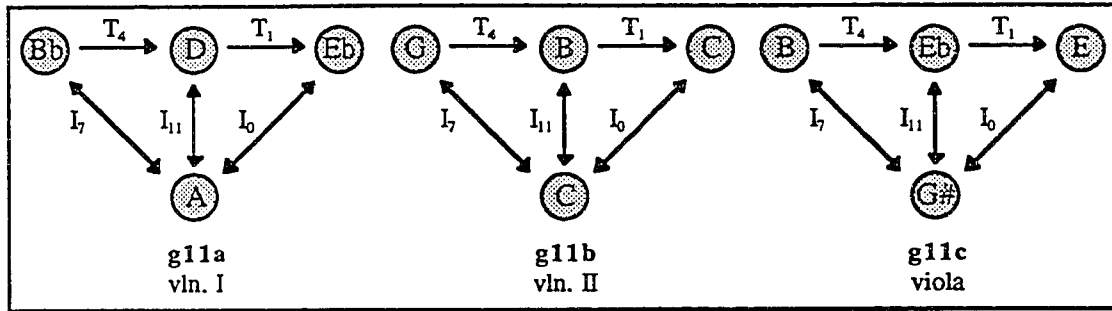
Example 3.2-7: Webern, *Op. 5, No. 3, m. 23*

The central canonic passage, *stretto* #2 in Example 3.2-1, highlights set-class 3-4 [015]. Each of the upper three strings play a form of this set-class an eighth-note apart, while the cello continues the C# pedal. A number of relationships exist between this passage and the chordal segments of the excerpt, particularly the opening progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2 \rightarrow c3 \rightarrow c4$ . The third statement of the motive,  $\langle D, Bb, A \rangle$ , is a pitch-class literal recurrence of violin I's opening line, that is, the soprano voice of the first three chords. The  $T_8$  motion of the motive is reminiscent of both the vertical  $T_8$ s within the chords and the initial progressive gesture  $\langle T_8 \rangle$ . Example 3.2-8 facilitates further comparison by modeling each of these canonic voices as Klumpenhower networks g8-g10. Note that the prominent  $T_8$  transformation linking the two upper-left nodes on each graph recalls chordal graphs g1-g7. Example 3.2-2 and Example 3.2-3 above illustrated how g4 did not complete the expected recursive supernetwork, thereby setting up the if-only condition. The relationships among g1-g4 are instead similar to *stretto* #2 as shown by the negatively isographic supernetwork  $G3$  also included in Example 3.2-8.

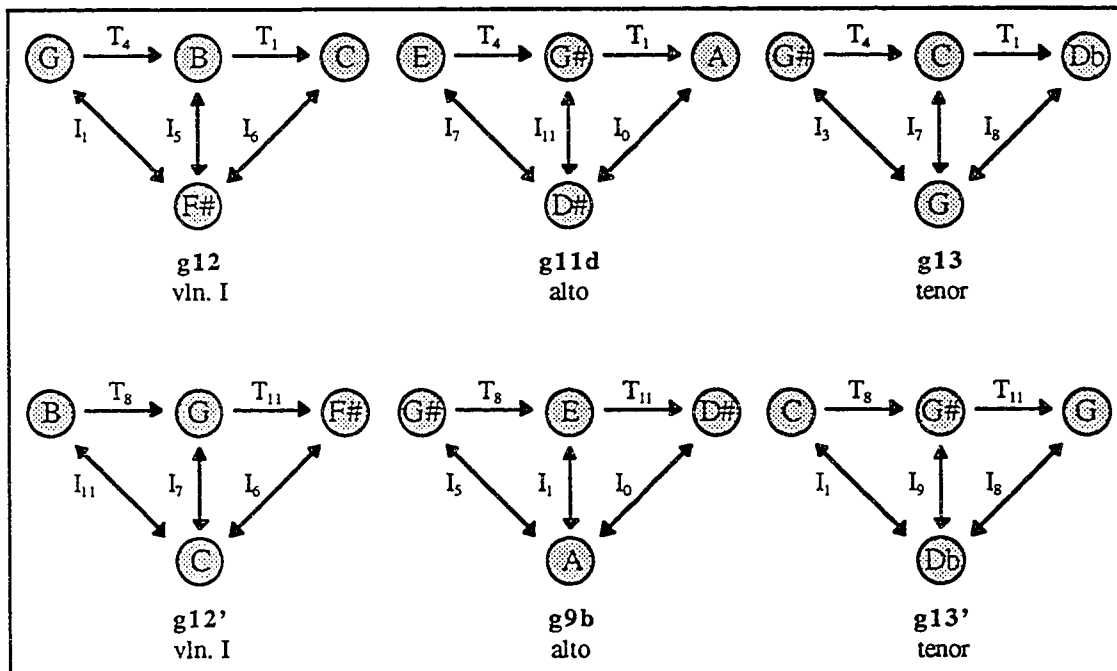
Example 3.2–8: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling *stretto* #2

Example 3.2–9 takes this correspondence one step further and explicitly models the upper three transformational voices of the first four chords as networks g11a–c. Significantly, all three of these lines belong to the same Klumpenhouwer class, and are also negatively isographic to networks g8–g10. Graphs g11a and g11c could be rearranged to portray a positive isography to graphs g8–g10, but the interpretation in Example 3.2–9 is preferable as the corresponding nodes generate the vertical chords in this case. Although chords c5–c8 are not contiguous, the upper three transformational voices also yield isographic networks. Example 3.2–10 includes two possible pathways through the progression; one positively and the other negatively isographic to networks g8–g10 modeling *stretto* #2. In summary, networks modeling the transformational voices spanning all eight chords (segmented c1–c4 and c5–c8), the central canonic passage *stretto* #2, and the supernetwork G3 modeling the chord progression c1–c4 are all structurally similar as illustrated by their isography.

Example 3.2-9: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the transformational voices of c1-c4



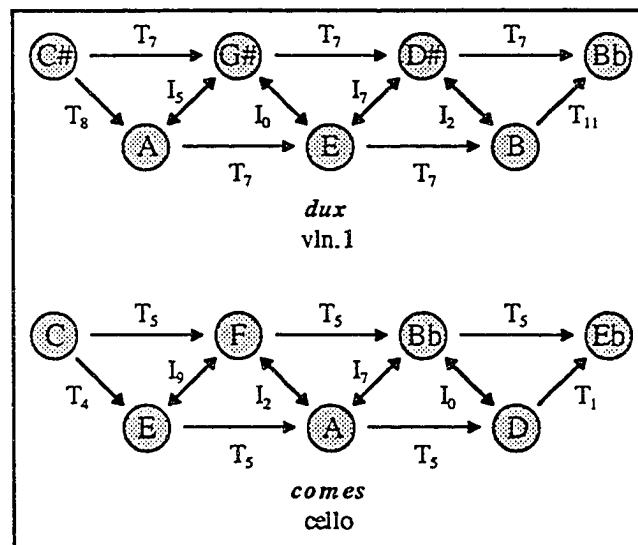
Example 3.2-10: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the transformational voices of c5-c8



The other two thus far unaccounted for canonic interpolations, *stretto* #1 (measure 4) and *stretto* #3 (measure 7), incorporate only two instrumental lines, and are therefore less easily related to the transformations described above. In the former, the viola imitates the first violin at  $T_7$  (still over the C# cello pedal), and in the latter, the cello imitates the first violin at  $I_1$  with no other instruments sounding. Turning first to *stretto* #3 in a continuation of my consideration of set-class [015], RI-chains in each instrumental voice

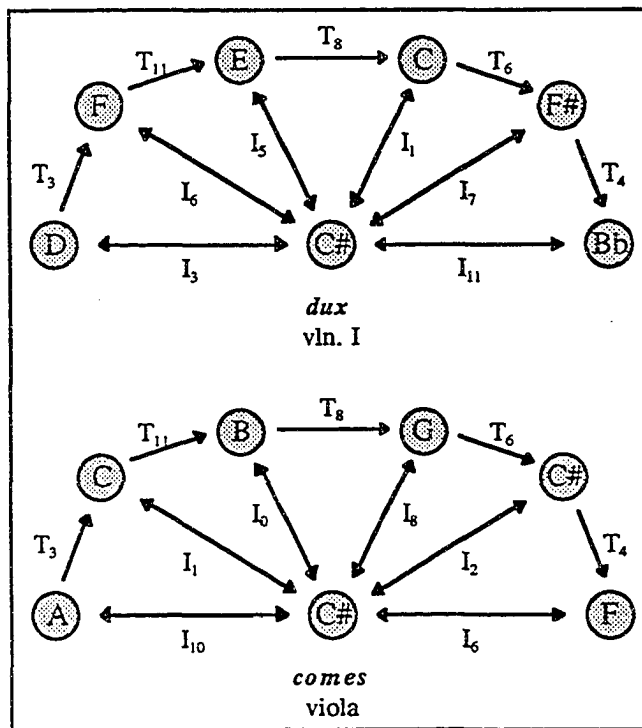
render any partitioning somewhat arbitrary.<sup>7</sup> So although ten linear forms of set-class [015] sound in *stretto* #3, there is no convincing argument to select specific singleton nodes to allow the generation of 3+1 Klumpenhouwer networks relating to the above graphs. On the other hand, Klumpenhouwer networks do model the complete RI-chains very nicely as shown in Example 3.2–11. Rather than modeling the individual imbricated sets, these networks treat each chain as a *gestalt*, thereby yielding two negatively isographic networks.  $I_n$  transformations link the shared dyads, and  $\langle I_2 \rangle$  transforms *dux* into *comes*. *Stretto* #1, like *stretto* #3, is neatly modeled as a pair of isographic Klumpenhouwer networks. In this case  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  transforms *dux* into *comes*. Note that most of the  $T_n$  transformations are familiar from previous networks, the one exception being  $T_6$ .<sup>8</sup>

Example 3.2–11: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling *stretto* #3



<sup>7</sup> Lai, "Transformational Structures," relates this RICH structure to numerous other transformations of set-class [015] in great detail on pp. 29–31ff.

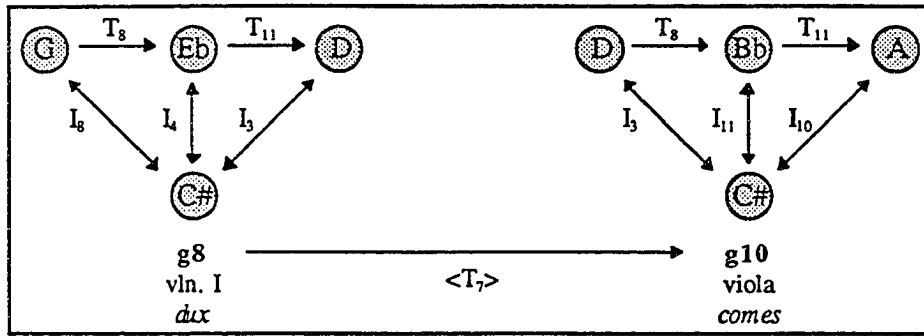
<sup>8</sup> Previously heard tritones were all modeled as  $I_n$  transformations.

Example 3.2–12: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling *stretto* #1

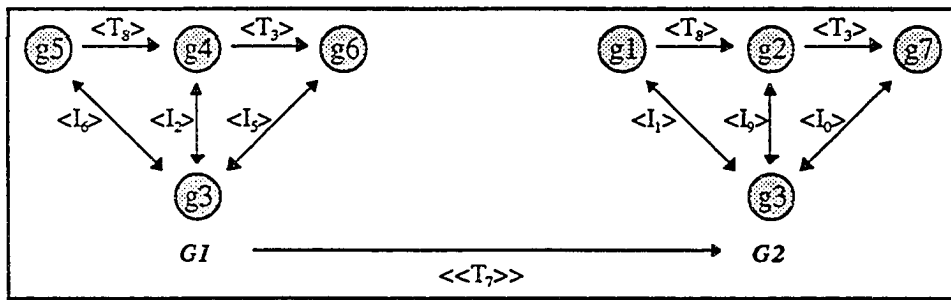
Example 3.2–11 and Example 3.2–12 highlight a transformation that was previously inconspicuous:  $T_7$ . In the model of *stretto* #3 it is the important transformation linking alternate statements within the RI-chain, or the TCH-interval described by Lai.<sup>9</sup> In the model of *stretto* #1  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  links the violin I *dux* and the viola *comes*. Although three voices take part in *stretto* #2,  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  links the outer statements, once again between violin I and the viola as shown in Example 3.2–13. Example 3.2–14 takes this relationship to another level of abstraction, illustrating the  $\langle\langle T_7 \rangle\rangle$  transformation linking the two chordal supernetworks  $G1$  and  $G2$ . The  $\langle\langle T_7 \rangle\rangle$  represents the  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  transformations linking each of the graphs represented by corresponding nodes—other than the common-node  $g3$ —in the two supernetworks. Therefore all of the chords in the passage relate to at least one other chord by a transformation equivalent to those that play significant roles in each of the *stretti* fragments.

<sup>9</sup> Lai, "Transformational Structures," 30. Lewin describes the calculation of TCH-intervals in *Generalized Musical Intervals and Transformations*, 181.

Example 3.2-13:  $\langle T_7 \rangle$  transformation in stretto #2



Example 3.2-14:  $\langle\langle T_7 \rangle\rangle$  transformation linking supernetworks G1 and G2



### 3.3 Milton Babbitt: Semi-Simple Variations

Andrew Mead's recent book describes Milton Babbitt's music in terms of three compositional periods.<sup>10</sup> *Semi-Simple Variations* is a relatively early work (1956) falling into Babbitt's first period characterized by the exploration of trichordal arrays. Mead provides a concise summary of Babbitt's compositional practices during this period in his first chapter "Milton Babbitt's Compositional World."<sup>11</sup> Scholars frequently discuss works from this period in terms of their precompositional arrays, and I too will begin my examination of *Semi-Simple Variations* from this perspective. My first analytical pass through this work further develops and refines the concept of dual wedges,  $W_p/W_n$ , briefly discussed in my analysis of the third movement of Stravinsky's *Three Pieces for String Quartet* in Chapter 2. Then, turning to a graphic approach, I develop a new transformation among Klumpenhower networks,  $\langle W_n \rangle$ , that corresponds to my dual wedges. My final excursion through the work moves away from the somewhat artificial homophony of the precompositional array, and describes a series of linear supernetworks that better captures the polyphonic musical surface.

A few authors specifically associate the lines of the trichordal array of *Semi-Simple Variations* with the concept of voices. Charles Burkhart includes this work in his well-known *Anthology for Musical Analysis* and comments:

The lines, for the most part, do not form "voices" in the conventional sense; instead, members of different lines are associated to form a pointillistic fabric of short sixteenth-note motives. Figure 2 [see the first "measure" of my Example 3.3–1], then, represents a "background" that receives rhythmic elaboration in the "foreground."<sup>12</sup>

<sup>10</sup> Andrew Mead, *An Introduction to the Music of Milton Babbitt* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994).

<sup>11</sup> *Ibid.*, particularly pages 25–30.

<sup>12</sup> Charles Burkhart, *Anthology for Musical Analysis*, Fourth Edition (New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1986): 553.

Burkhart's wording suggests that though these may not be conventional voices, they are voices of some kind, perhaps background voices. Elaine Barkin similarly comments:

Ex. 2 [measures 1–2 of my Example 3.3–1] is a reduction of the four registrally partitioned “voices” of mm. 1–6, preserving the registration but not the repetition of pitches... The top two voices consist of an aggregate as do the bottom two voices.<sup>13</sup>

The scare quotes around the initial voices suggest Barkin has some hesitation in calling the lynes voices, but once adopted she uses the term freely. Christopher Wintle is most explicit, referring to the complete trichordal array as a “voice chart” and continually referring to the lynes as voices.<sup>14</sup> The distinct registral deployment of each of the lynes, as well as the pitch repetition within those registral lines, help make the array structure (particularly the outer voices) easy to hear. In other words, one way a listener might make sense of this music is by tracing registral lines, in effect reducing the complex polyphonic surface to its background homorhythmic lynes.<sup>15</sup> Such a reduction of the first six measures—the theme and first variation—of *Semi-Simple Variations* is shown in Example 3.3–1.<sup>16</sup> Babbitt's surface realization of the Theme and Variation I array is shown in Example 3.3–2 for comparison.

---

<sup>13</sup> Elaine Barkin, “A Simple Approach to Milton Babbitt's *Semi-Simple Variations*,” *The Music Review* 28.4 (1967): 318.

<sup>14</sup> Christopher Wintle, “Milton Babbitt's *Semi-Simple Variations*,” *Perspectives of New Music* 14.2–15.1 (1976): 111–154.

<sup>15</sup> An interesting study might involve testing listeners' perception of the background array by first playing a section of *Semi-Simple Variations* and then playing a few series of tetrachords, asking the listeners to select the progression that sounds most representative of the musical excerpt. Nicola Dibben's “The Cognitive Reality of Hierarchic Structure in Tonal and Atonal Music,” *Music Perception* 12.1 (1994): 1–25, might provide a suitable model.

<sup>16</sup> Wintle includes a similar reduction in “*Semi-Simple Variations*,” 128. In this and subsequent examples, accidentals affect only those notes that they immediately precede.

Example 3.3-1: Babbitt, *Semi-Simple Variations*, array (mm. 1-12)

The musical score for Example 3.3-1 is presented in two staves. The top staff is labeled 'Theme' and 'Var. I'. The bottom staff is divided into four measures: mm. 1-3, mm. 4-6, mm. 7-9, and mm. 10-12. The chords are labeled as follows:

c1	c2	c3	c4	c5	c6	c7	c8	c9	c10	c11	c12
s1	s2	s3	s3	s2	s1	s4	s5	s6	s6	s5	s4
[0145]	[0123]	[0347]				[0145]	[0123]	[0347]			

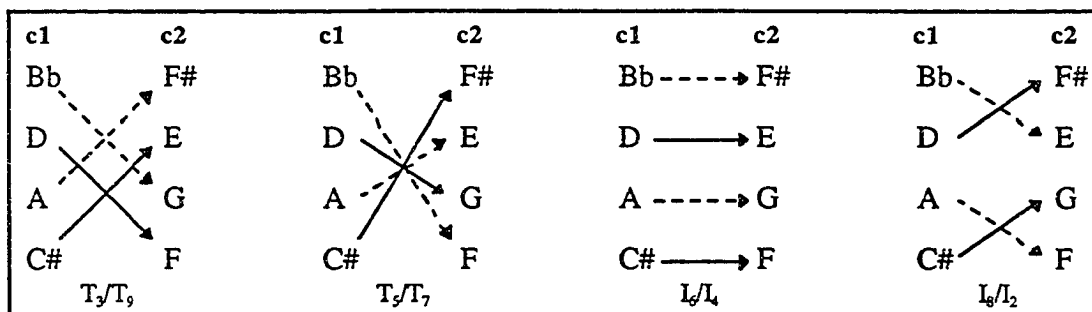
Wintle discusses this work in great detail, particularly the combinatorial processes of aggregate formation, and therefore I will focus on the issues of harmony and voice leading. Each section of *Semi-Simple Variations* is a realization of a four-by-twelve array, or a series of twelve tetrachords. The theme and first variation comprise the first twelve tetrachords, while subsequent variations each span the complete series of chords. Example 3.3-1 consecutively labels these chords c1–c12, and a second set of labels s1–s6 refers to pitch-class content. This progression includes representatives of three different set classes: 4–7 [0145], 4–1 [0123], and 4–17 [0347]. There are a number of dual transformations capable of generating the first progression  $c1 \rightarrow c2$ , or  $[0145] \rightarrow [0123]$ . Example 3.3-3 presents the four possible mappings suggested by the shared discrete [01] dyads keeping the dual transformations pure, that is, not combining transposition and inversion. While it is plausible to imagine any of these mappings as being significant, if we are starting with the assumption that the lines are voices, then the  $I_6/I_4$  mapping is clearly the most relevant possibility. Example 3.3-4 does the same with chords c1 and c3, though in this case there are even more possibilities. The shared discrete [04] dyads generate the first row of mappings in the example, while the shared [014] subsets generate the second row of mappings. In general, the 2+2 mappings seem more plausible than the 3+1 mappings, but, again, there is still a clear winner among the 2+2 partitions in  $T_{11}/T_1$  as it matches the lines.

Example 3.3-2: Babbitt, *Semi-Simple Variations*, mm. 1-12

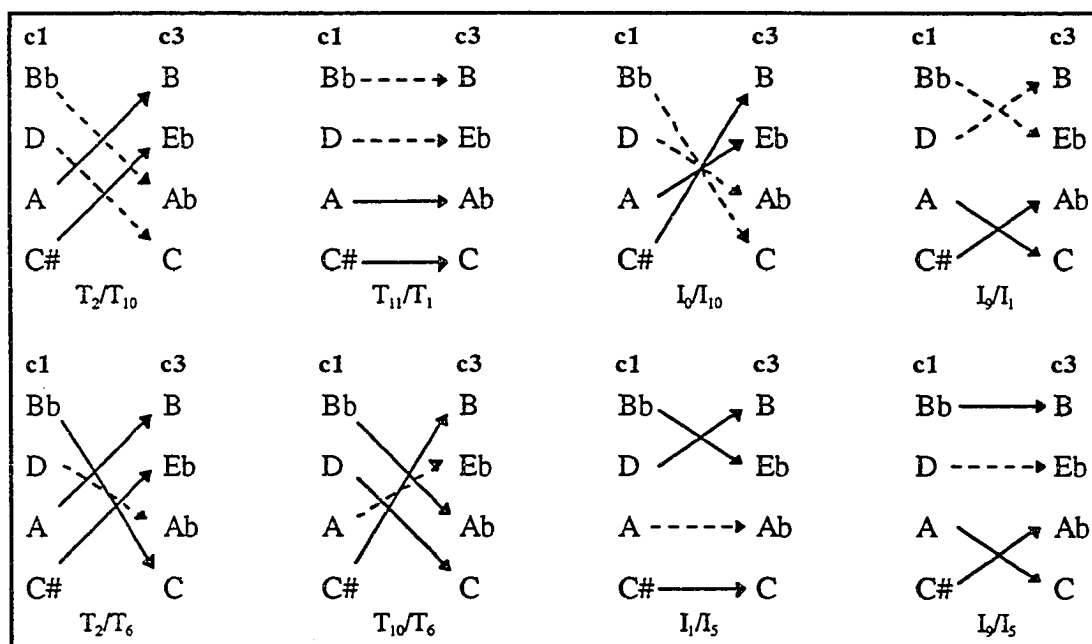
Note: Accidentals affect only those notes that they immediately precede.

The musical score is presented in three systems, each with two staves (treble and bass clef).  
 System 1 (mm. 1-4):  
 - Treble staff: Dynamics include *pp*, *mp*, *mf*, and *p*.  
 - Bass staff: Dynamics include *mf*, *mp*, and *p*.  
 System 2 (mm. 5-8), labeled "Var. I":  
 - Treble staff: Dynamics include *mp*, *p*, *mp*, and *p*.  
 - Bass staff: Dynamics include *mf*, *f*, and *mp*.  
 System 3 (mm. 9-12):  
 - Treble staff: Dynamics include *mp*, *p*, *ff*, and *p*.  
 - Bass staff: Dynamics include *mp*, *pp*, and *p*.  
 The score includes various accidentals (sharps, flats, naturals) and dynamic markings (*pp*, *mp*, *mf*, *f*, *ff*, *p*) throughout the piece.

Example 3.3-3: Some possible dual-transformational mappings for  $c1 \rightarrow c2$



Example 3.3-4: Some possible dual-transformational mappings for  $c1 \rightarrow c3$



These examples make the structural similarity between  $c1$  (and therefore its counterpart  $c7$ ) and all the other chords in the progression explicit, but problems arise in progressions between set-classes [0123] and [0347] (specifically  $c2 \rightarrow c3$ ,  $c4 \rightarrow c5$ ,  $c8 \rightarrow c9$ , and  $c10 \rightarrow c11$ ). These set classes are not related by dual transposition or dual inversion; in other words, they cannot be partitioned into two shared discrete subsets. One possible solution to this problem is to use default mappings. For example, if  $I_6/I_4$  generates  $c1 \rightarrow c2$  and  $T_{11}/T_1$  generates  $c1 \rightarrow c3$ , then theoretically  $T_{11}/T_1$  minus  $I_6/I_4$  should yield

the appropriate transformation. Example 3.3–5 illustrates this concept. As shown on the bottom of the example, this yields the transformation  $I_6/I_3/I_7$ . The left side of the example illustrates the mappings, and the right side shows the derivation of the individual operations. While this coordinates the transformational voices and the lynes, the progression  $c2 \rightarrow c3$  is no longer a dual transformation as my definition allows no more than two simultaneous operations.

*Example 3.3–5: Default mapping between c2 and c3*

c1	c2	c3	
Bb	----->	B	
D	----->	Eb	
A	----->	Ab	
C#	----->	C	
	$T_{11}/T_1$		
Bb	-----> F#	-----> B	S: $I_4 + I_5 = T_1$
D	-----> E	-----> Eb	A: $I_6 + I_7 = T_1$
A	-----> G	-----> Ab	T: $I_4 + I_3 = T_{11}$
C#	-----> F	-----> C	B: $I_6 + I_5 = T_{11}$
	$I_6/I_4$	$I_7/I_3/I_7$	

A more effective way of using dual transformations to model the lynes of this array as voices is via dual wedges. The classic transformations of the thematic hexachord—P,  $RI_{11}P$ , RP,  $I_{11}P$ —generate soprano-bass ( $P-I_{11}P$ ) and alto-tenor ( $RI_{11}P-RP$ ) dyadic invariances at  $I_{11}$ . This property of inversional symmetry is a general characteristic of Babbitt's work as Mead points out: "Generally, Babbitt employs the same row class for both members of a hexachordally combinatorial pair of lynes, related by inversion."<sup>17</sup> Thus  $W_{11}/W_{11}$ , representing  $W_{S+B}/W_{A+T}$ , describes all of the registral lines shown in Example 3.3–1. As all of this wedging takes place in pitch space, other than the dramatic registral

<sup>17</sup> Mead, *Milton Babbitt*, 27.

shift marking the formal boundary between the Theme and Variation I, the mirror symmetry of the lynes is a comparatively prominent feature of the musical surface.

Up to this point I have used  $W_n$ , where  $n$  equals the vertical index, to represent wedging, but this notation is rather ambiguous as it does not specify any specific horizontal motion. Now I would like to enhance the notation to include some representation of the horizontal transformation along the wedge index, thereby bringing dual wedges more in line with the other dual transformations. Example 3.3–6 introduces this new notation in the context of the theme. As has been the case in previous examples, the solid arrows represent the mappings generated by the left-hand side of the dual transformations, while the dashed arrows represent the right-hand side. I now include the wedge index to the left of all the transformations, followed by a colon,  $W_n:$ , in a fashion similar to key information given in a tonal Roman numeral analysis. I label the individual transformations  $\pm p/\pm q$  representing the linear or horizontal motion along the universal wedge index. For example,  $W_n: \pm 4/\pm 2$  describes the first progression,  $c1 \rightarrow c2$ , in which  $\pm 4$  represents the soprano-bass dyad wedging apart by interval-class 4, and  $\pm 2$  represents the alto-tenor dyad wedging apart by interval-class 2. Example 3.3–7 similarly models Variation I.

*Example 3.3–6: Dual wedges modeling the Theme*

c1 (s1)	c2 (s2)	c3 (s3)	c4 (s3)	c5 (s2)	c6 (s1)
Bb	F#	B	Ab	G	A
D	E	Eb	C	F	Db
A	G	Ab	B	Gb	Bb
C#	F	C	Eb	E	D
$W_{11}: \pm 4/\pm 2$	$\pm 5/\pm 1$	$\pm 3/\pm 3$	$\pm 1/\pm 5$	$\pm 2/\pm 4$	

Example 3.3–7: Dual wedges modeling Variation I

c7 (s4)	c8 (s5)	c9 (s6)	c10 (s6)	c11 (s5)	c12 (s4)
E <sub>b</sub> →	D <sub>b</sub> →	D →	F →	C →	E
G - - - - -	B - - - - -	G <sub>b</sub> - - - - -	A - - - - -	B <sub>b</sub> - - - - -	A <sub>b</sub>
E - - - - -	C - - - - -	F - - - - -	D - - - - -	D <sub>b</sub> - - - - -	E <sub>b</sub>
A <sub>b</sub> →	B <sub>b</sub> →	A →	F <sub>#</sub> →	B →	G
W <sub>11</sub> : ±2/±4	±1/±5	±3/±3	±5/±1	±4/±2	

Though this cumbersome wedging notation may suggest four different  $T_n$  levels, reminiscent of Roeder's approach, it is specifically intended to be interpreted as two transformations along particular wedging paths.<sup>18</sup> I urge the reader to try to strike a balance between the vertical and horizontal information incorporated into this notation; this will be helpful as I shift modes to a network approach later on in this analysis. Ideally, one should listen for the two horizontal interval classes, without losing sense of the two vertical dyads. In other words, the listener is attempting to trace the exact amount of symmetrical expansion or contraction of the two vertical dyads. For the remainder of my discussion I will use  $W_n$  for generic purposes and  $W_n: \pm p/\pm q$  when more specific linear information is necessary.

Variation II, shown in Example 3.3–8, maintains the  $I_{11}$  dyads, and therefore continues the  $W_{11}/W_{11}$  mappings. The inversional pairing is now permuted to soprano-alto and tenor-bass, but the wedgings all still take place in pitch space. Example 3.3–9 shows the dual wedge mappings. Variation III, shown in Example 3.3–10, also continues the dual wedges for the most part. The pairing returns to soprano-bass and alto-tenor, but now some of the wedgings occur in pitch-class space thereby rendering them less perceptible on the musical surface. Example 3.3–11 shows the dual wedge mappings. Note that c34 and

<sup>18</sup> Roeder would model the first transformation in Example 3.3–6 as <4, 10, 2, 8> in "Theory of Voice Leading," representing the  $T_n$  levels in ascending order from bass to soprano.

c35 are isolated from the process; this is the point at which Babbitt reverses the pitch-classes Ab and A in the top lyne, thereby beginning the disintegration of the  $W_{11}$  wedges. The arrow below the chords circumvents these problematic chords, illustrating the transformation  $W_{11}: \pm 5/\pm 1$  that links the final statement of c36 to the rest of the passage. There are a few ways to relate c34 and c35 to each other and the preceding chord, two of which are shown in Example 3.3–12. The final c35  $\rightarrow$  c36 progression is more problematic as no dual transformation can account for any of the twenty-four possible mappings. For this reason I prefer to imagine the dyad switch as an isolated event from which ripples emanate affecting the subsequent variations.

Example 3.3–8: Babbitt, *Semi-Simple Variations*, Variation II, array (mm. 13–18)

Example 3.3–9: Dual wedges modeling Variation II

c13 (s7)	c14 (s8)	c15 (s2)	c16 (s5)	c17 (s9)	c18 (s10)	c19 (s7)	c20 (s8)	c21 (s2)	c22 (s5)	c23 (s9)	c24 (s10)
Bb	A	Gb	B	Ab	G	Db	D	F	C	Eb	E
Db	D	F	C	Eb	E	Bb	A	Gb	B	Ab	G
Eb	B	E	Db	Gb	D	Ab	C	G	Bb	F	A
Ab	C	G	Bb	F	A	Eb	B	E	C#	Gb	D
$W_{11}: \pm 4/\pm 1$	$\pm 5/\pm 3$	$\pm 3/\pm 5$	$\pm 5/\pm 3$	$\pm 4/\pm 1$	$\pm 6/\pm 6$	$\pm 4/\pm 1$	$\pm 5/\pm 3$	$\pm 3/\pm 5$	$\pm 5/\pm 3$	$\pm 4/\pm 1$	

Example 3.3-10: Babbitt, *Semi-Simple Variations*, Variation III, array (mm. 19-24)

Example 3.3-11: Dual wedges modeling Variation III

c25 (s11)	c26 (s1)	c27 (s9)	c28 (s9)	c29 (s1)	c30 (s11)	c31 (s12)	c32 (s4)	c33 (s8)	c34 (s13)	c35 (s14)	c36 (s12)
B →	D →	E <sub>b</sub> →	G <sub>b</sub> →	D <sub>b</sub> →	E →	B <sub>b</sub> →	G →	C →	A <sub>b</sub>	A	F
G →	B <sub>b</sub> →	F →	G <sub>#</sub> →	A →	C →	G <sub>b</sub> →	E <sub>b</sub> →	D →	B	E	C <sub>#</sub>
E →	D <sub>b</sub> →	G <sub>b</sub> →	D <sub>#</sub> →	D →	B →	F →	A <sub>b</sub> →	A →	C	G	B <sub>b</sub>
C →	A →	A <sub>b</sub> →	F →	B <sub>b</sub> →	G →	C <sub>#</sub> →	E →	B →	D	E <sub>b</sub>	F <sub>#</sub>
W <sub>11</sub> : ±3/±3    ±1/±5    ±3/±3    ±5/±1    ±3/±3    ±6/±6    ±3/±3    ±5/±1									±5/±3		

Example 3.3-12: A couple of possible dual transformations for c33 → c34 → c35

c33 (s8)	c34 (s13)	c35 (s14)	c33 (s8)	c34 (s13)	c35 (s14)
C	A <sub>b</sub>	A	C	A <sub>b</sub>	A
D	B	E	D	B	E
A	C	G	A	C	G
B	D	E <sub>b</sub>	B	D	E <sub>b</sub>
T <sub>0</sub> /T <sub>11</sub> T <sub>7</sub> /T <sub>5</sub>			I <sub>11</sub> /I <sub>10</sub> I <sub>7</sub> /I <sub>11</sub>		

As Variation IV, shown in Example 3.3-13, retains the new dyad pairs Ab-D and A-E<sub>b</sub> introduced at the end of Variation III, the voices no longer travel along a common wedge index. The two tetrachords heard in this passage [0146] and [0167] do share the trichordal subset [016] allowing a number of dual transformational mappings. Example 3.3-14 illustrates the four possible symmetrical mappings around the [016] subsets in the context of the first aggregate. These mappings permute the voices in various ways moving

from c37 into c38 and “undo” these permutations moving out of c38 and into c39. This has the effect of preserving the lines as voices between alternate chords in the trichordal aggregates and across the span of the whole variation. Example 3.3–15 shows this property using the first and last mappings of Example 3.3–14. The reason for selecting those two mappings is the continuity of one of the outer voices in each, which avoids the soprano-bass exchange incorporated into the other two mappings. Note that within all of the transformations among these chords  $x = \pm 3$ .

Example 3.3–13: Babbitt, *Semi-Simple Variations*, Variation IV, array (mm. 25–30)

Var. IV

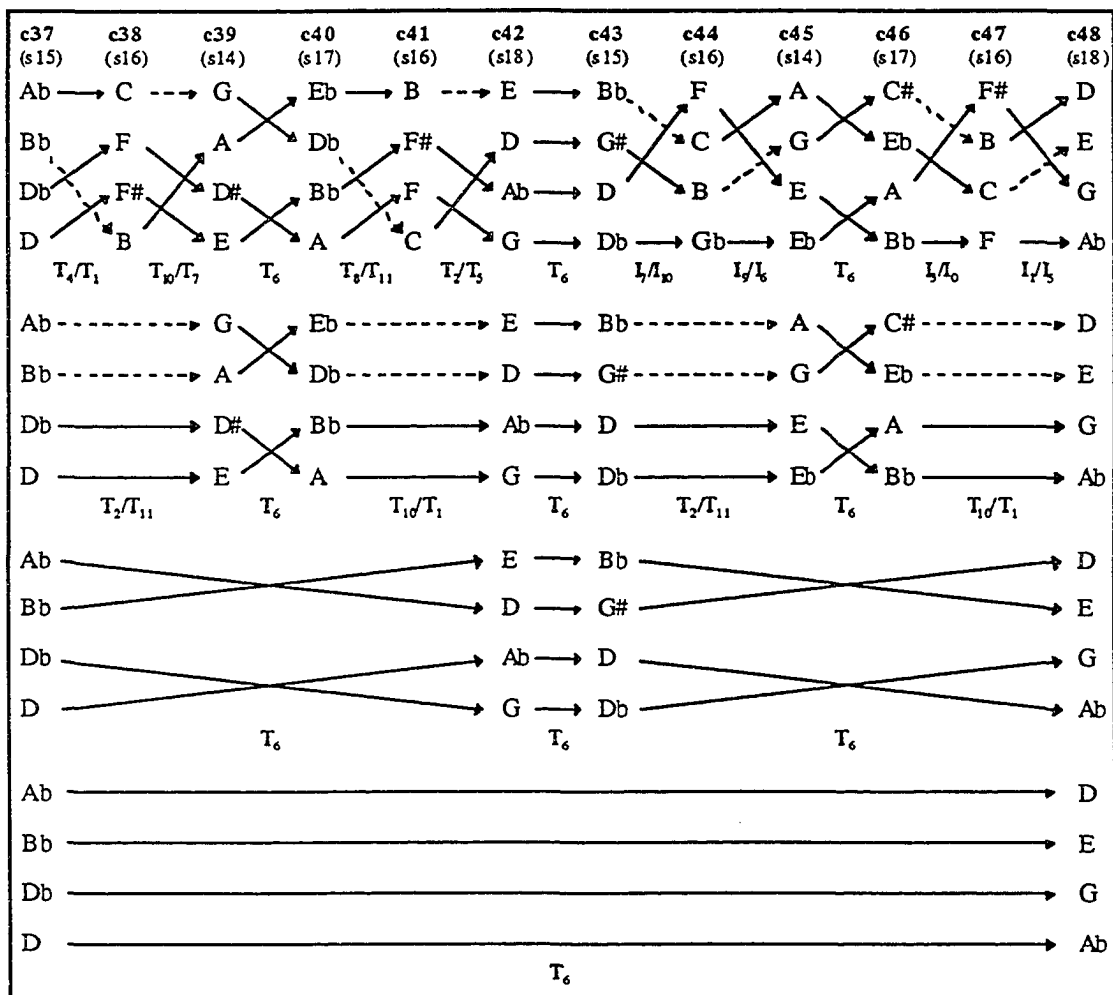
mm.25–26      mm.27–28      mm.28–29      mm.29–30

c37 c38 c39 c40 c41 c42 c43 c44 c45 c46 c47 c48  
s15 s16 s14 s17 s16 s18 s15 s16 s14 s17 s16 s18  
[0146] [0167] [0146] [0146] [0146]

Example 3.3–14: Four possible mappings around the [016] subsets

<p>c37 c38 c39 (s15) (s16) (s14)</p> <p>Ab → C → G</p> <p>Bb → F → A</p> <p>Db → F# → D#</p> <p>D → B → E</p> <p><math>T_4/T_1</math>      <math>T_{10}/T_7</math></p>	<p>c37 c38 c39 (s15) (s16) (s14)</p> <p>Ab → C → G</p> <p>Bb → F → A</p> <p>Db → F# → D#</p> <p>D → B → E</p> <p><math>T_{10}/T_7</math>      <math>T_4/T_1</math></p>
<p>c37 c38 c39 (s15) (s16) (s14)</p> <p>Ab → C → G</p> <p>Bb → F → A</p> <p>Db → F# → D#</p> <p>D → B → E</p> <p><math>I_7/I_{10}</math>      <math>I_9/I_6</math></p>	<p>c37 c38 c39 (s15) (s16) (s14)</p> <p>Ab → C → G</p> <p>Bb → F → A</p> <p>Db → F# → D#</p> <p>D → B → E</p> <p><math>I_1/I_4</math>      <math>I_3/I_0</math></p>

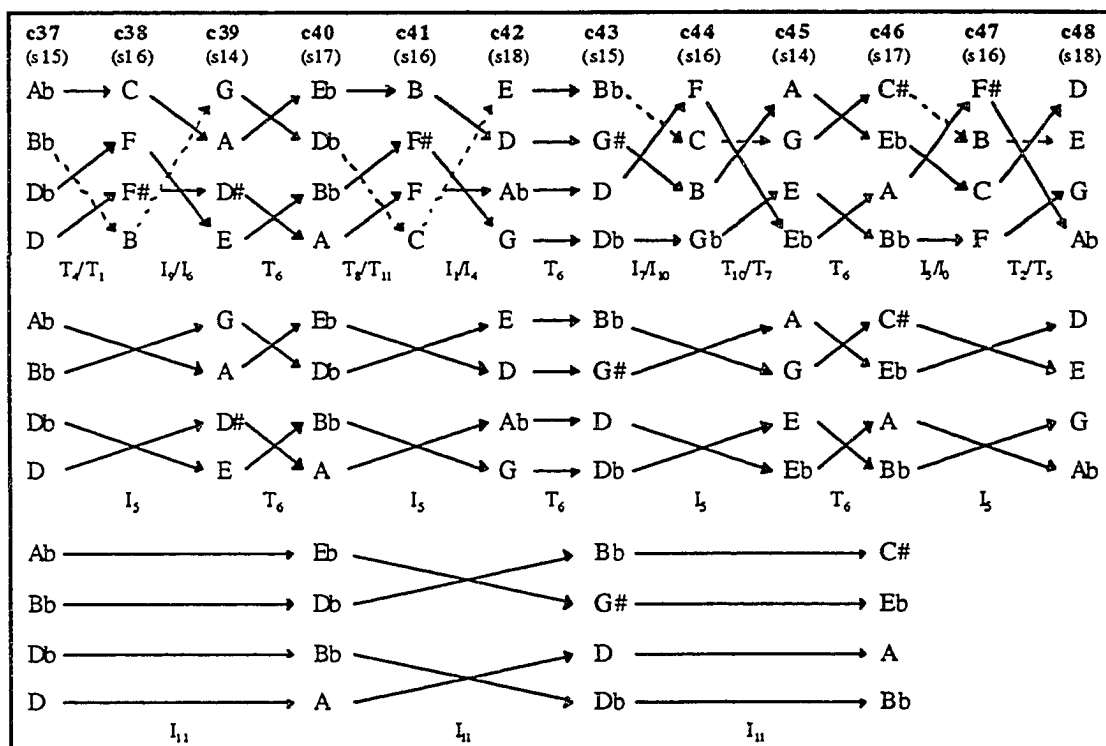
Example 3.3-15: One set of dual transformations modeling Variation IV



Another option is arranging the mappings to keep the singleton line consistent. One such possibility is shown in Example 3.3-16. This has the advantage of relating all of the [0146] tetrachords by the traditional operations shown in the second level of Example 3.3-16. This second level could yield the bottom two levels shown previously in Example 3.3-15, but I find the third level shown in Example 3.3-16 more interesting. The additional (SA)(TB) permutation within each trichordal aggregate unifies each hexachord with the unpermuted  $I_{11}$  mappings. Significantly, this third level, representing the starting points of each trichordal aggregate, projects the previously vertical dyads horizontally. In other words, the  $W_{11}$  relationships created by the vertical  $I_{11}$  dyads is now projected as the linear

voices among the trichordal aggregates. This is a direct byproduct of exchanging pitch-classes Ab and A; one of the more significant effects or ripples originating with the problematic chords of Variation III.

Example 3.3-16: Another set of dual transformations modeling Variation IV



Variation V, shown in Example 3.3-17, returns to a pitch-space wedging process, though not around vertical  $I_{11}$  dyads. This variation's dyads wedge along a vertical  $I_5$  axis; the axis containing the important {Ab, A} dyad. In some sense this is the converse of the Variation IV, as a previously linear event is now verticalized. The pairings are soprano-alto and tenor-bass (as in Variation II), and the relevant dual wedges are shown in Example 3.3-18. The transformational wedges in pitch space suggest a return to the "style" of the opening, possibly a "resolution" after the increasing complexity of Variations III and IV, while the new index  $W_5$  suggests a dramatic shift away from the opening—with its  $W_{11}$  transformations—resulting from events in Variations III and IV.

Example 3.3-17: Babbitt, *Semi-Simple Variations*, Variation V, array (mm. 31-36)

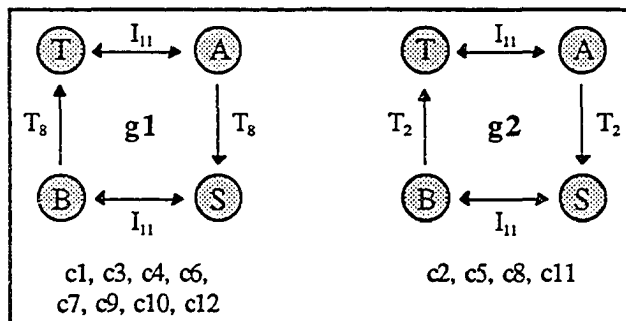
Example 3.3-18: Dual wedges modeling Variation V

c49 (s19)	c50 (s20)	c51 (s21)	c52 (s19)	c53 (s20)	c54 (s21)	c55 (s19)	c56 (s20)	c57 (s21)	c58 (s19)	c59 (s20)	c60 (s21)
G	G#	B	C	E <sup>b</sup>	E	B <sup>b</sup>	A	F#	F	D	D <sup>b</sup>
B <sup>b</sup>	A	F#	F	D	C#	G	A <sup>b</sup>	B	C	E <sup>b</sup>	E
F	E <sup>b</sup>	E	G	A <sup>b</sup>	F#	C	D	C#	B <sup>b</sup>	A	B
C	D	D <sup>b</sup>	B <sup>b</sup>	A	B	F	E <sup>b</sup>	E	G	A <sup>b</sup>	G <sup>b</sup>
$W_{11}: \pm 2/\pm 1$	$\pm 1/\pm 3$	$\pm 3/\pm 1$	$\pm 1/\pm 3$	$\pm 2/\pm 1$	$\pm 6/\pm 6$	$\pm 2/\pm 1$	$\pm 1/\pm 3$	$\pm 3/\pm 1$	$\pm 1/\pm 3$	$\pm 2/\pm 1$	

As promised earlier, I will now shift analytical modes to a network approach. Any of the dual transformations described above can be modeled as Klumpenhouwer networks, but a few networks are particularly interesting. All of the tetrachords in the Theme and Variation I can be modeled as one of the two networks shown in Example 3.3-19. The nodes contain the generic labels SATB rather than specific pitch classes in this example, and the corresponding chords represented by each network are listed below the graphs. Note that the two networks share the same  $I_{11}$  arrows, but have different  $T_n$  arrows. Therefore neither  $\langle T_n \rangle$  nor  $\langle I_n \rangle$  transformations link these two networks. I propose a new Klumpenhouwer transformation  $\langle W_n \rangle$  to describe this process; in this case  $\langle W_n \rangle$  transforms  $g_1$  into  $g_2$  and vice versa.  $\langle W_n \rangle$  transformations retain the  $I_n$  values and add a fixed amount to the  $T_n$  values, somewhat like the converse of  $\langle T_n \rangle$  transformations which retain the  $T_n$  values and add a fixed amount to the  $I_n$  values. Like the other bracketed transformations,  $\langle T_n \rangle$  and  $\langle I_n \rangle$ ,  $\langle W_n \rangle$  can be thought of as a composite transformation expressing the sum of the two wedges in a dual wedge. For example, the networks in

Example 3.3–19 correspond to the dual wedges shown in Example 3.3–6 and Example 3.3–7. The  $I_{11}$  network arrows correspond to the dual label  $W_{11}$ , and the differences between the network  $T_n$  values match the sum of  $p$  and  $q$  in  $\pm p/\pm q$ . In other words, the subscript 6 in  $\langle W_6 \rangle$  arises from one dyad wedging by  $\pm 4$  while the other wedges by  $\pm 2$ . In cases where  $\pm p = \pm q$ , their sum is zero, resulting in the transformation  $\langle W_n \rangle$  or strong isography. This composite is similar to other bracketed transformations in its combination of dual values. It is crucial to note that  $\langle W_n \rangle$  transformations only apply to networks in this specific configuration. Only dyads can wedge, and only two discrete subsets are possible in Klumpenhouwer networks. The relationships among the two omitted  $I_n$  arrows that would cross the center of the network are more complex: one increases by the  $\langle W_n \rangle$  subscript and one decreases by the  $\langle W_n \rangle$  subscript. In this situation I omit them not only for visual clarity, as in previous analytical applications, but also for theoretical ease.

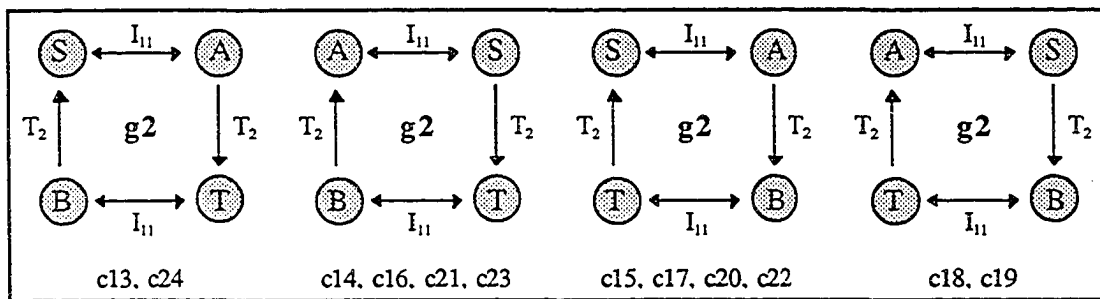
*Example 3.3–19: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling the Theme and Variation I*



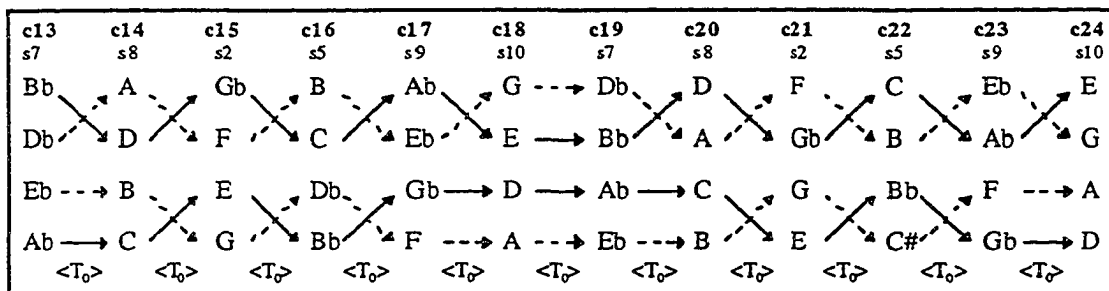
As mentioned above, Example 3.3–19 is a graphic model of Example 3.3–6 and Example 3.3–7. g1 models chords c1, c3, c4, c6, c7, c9, c10, and c12, the outer chords of each trichordal aggregate, and g2 models chords c2, c5, c8 and c11, the inner chords of the trichordal aggregates. The  $\langle\langle W_6 \rangle\rangle$ ,  $\langle W_6 \rangle$  transformations generate each trichordal aggregate, and each aggregate is linked by  $\langle W_6 \rangle$  (or  $\langle T_0 \rangle$ ). The implied voice leading matches the registral lines exactly without any permutations. A graphic model of the dual wedges in Variation II, shown in Example 3.3–9, is similarly possible, but more

interesting is the fact that all the tetrachords in Variation II can be modeled as network g2 of Example 3.3–19 with various registral permutations. Example 3.3–20 shows the four permutations of g2 occurring in Variation II. In this variation all of the chords belong to the same Klumpenhouwer class, related by  $\langle T_0 \rangle$ . The extremely active permutations belie the seemingly static network structure. Example 3.3–21 shows the voice leading implied by the g2 networks and their permutations. Note the soprano-alto exchanges in virtually every single progression.

Example 3.3–20: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling Variation II

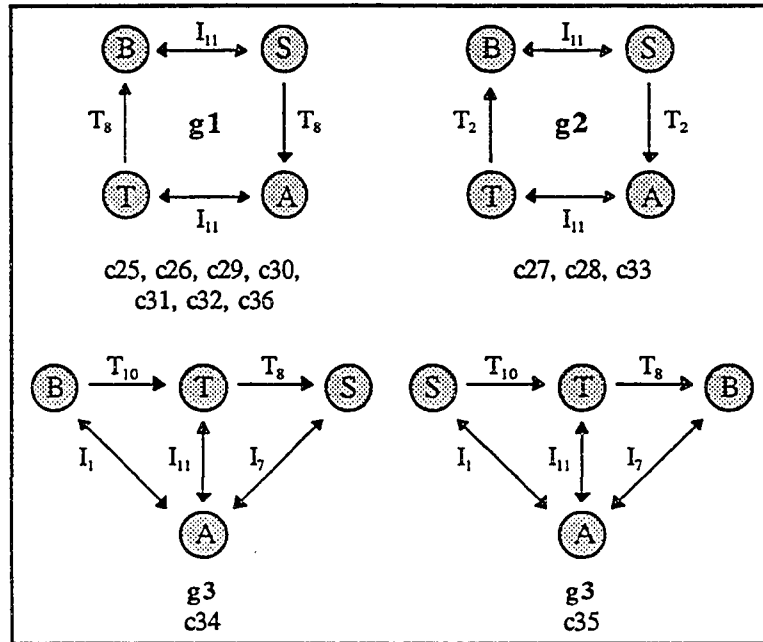


Example 3.3–21: Variation II mappings implied by g2 networks

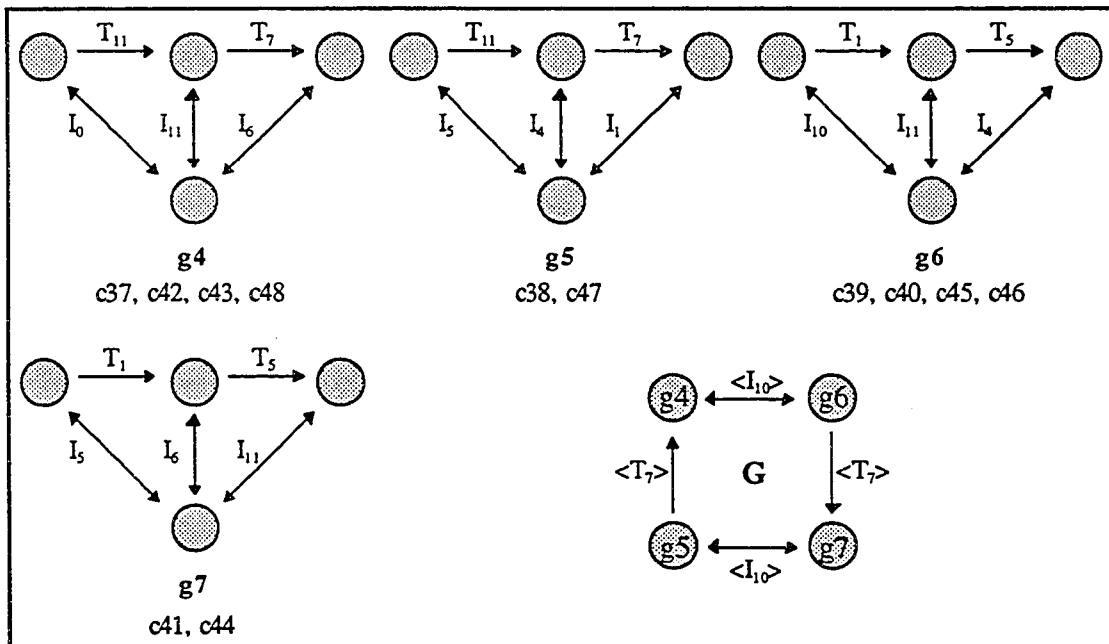


Variation III progresses more like the Theme and Variation I. As shown in Example 3.3–22, it includes both g1 and g2 networks and no registral permutations. The mappings implied by these networks are identical to those shown in Example 3.3–11. Example 3.3–22 also includes network g3 representing the two chords, c34 and c35, altered by the dyad switch. Significantly, the progression primarily alternates  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  and  $\langle W_6 \rangle$ , and c34 → c35 progresses  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  despite the drastic graphic shift to a 3+1 network.

Example 3.3-22: Klumpenhauer networks modeling Variation III



Example 3.3-23: Klumpenhauer networks modeling Variation IV

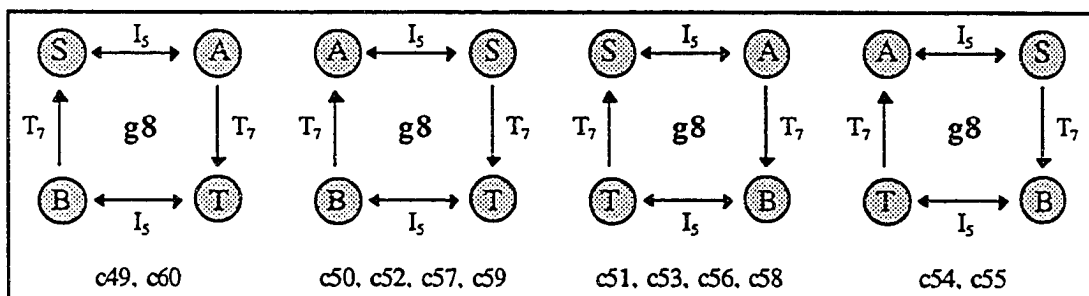


As mentioned above, Variation IV continues the 3+1 transformations introduced by the dyad switch. Example 3.3-23 shows the Variation IV tetrachords as Klumpenhauer

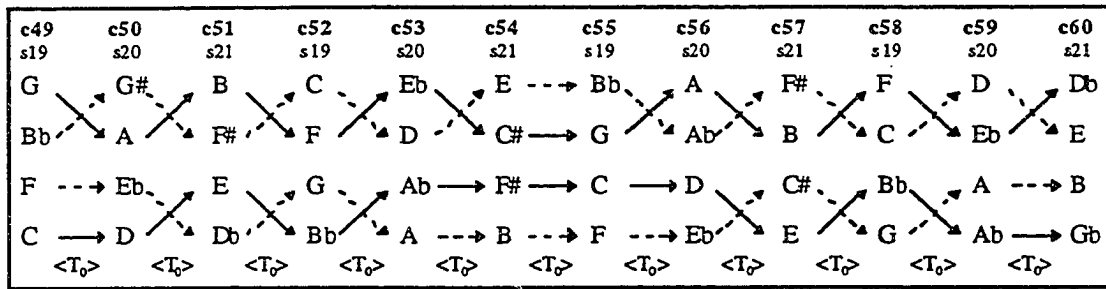
networks corresponding to the series of mappings shown in Example 3.3–16; the interpretation that keeps the singleton line unified. This example includes four different networks: g4–g7. The nodes in these networks are empty rather than duplicating the graphs with varying node content. These four networks are similar to g3, sharing the outer-node  $T_6$  transformation, but are built around a shared [016] subset rather than a [026] subset. Example 3.3–23 also includes a supernetwork incorporating g4 through g7. This supernetwork is positively isographic to the networks modeling Variation V discussed below.

Variation V returns to a dual wedge, but like Variation II, all the chords can be modeled as a single Klumpenhouwer network. This network is shown with its voice permutations—identical to those in Variation II—in Example 3.3–24. As mentioned above, this network is positively isographic to the supernetwork generated by Variation IV. The mappings implied by g8 are shown in Example 3.3–25. Again, like Variation II, the active permutations clash against the static network structure. The information presented in all of the above networks reinforces the dual transformational interpretation which suggests that the variations are paired Theme/I and III, II and V, with IV organized quite differently. Within that framework, Variation III introduces an event that causes, or at least foreshadows, Variation IV, which in turn generates Variation V.

Example 3.3–24: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling Variation V

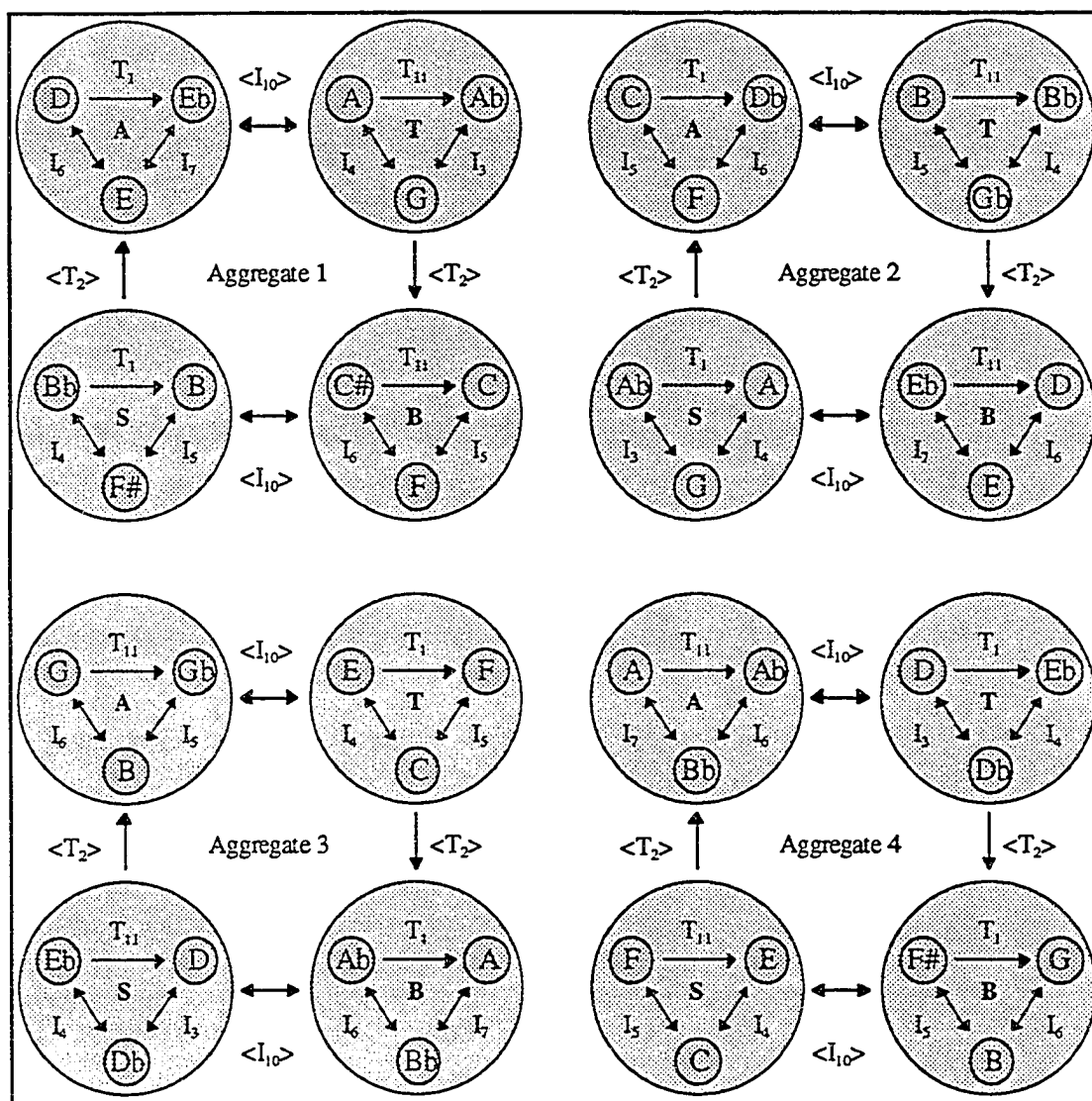


Example 3.3–25: Variation V mappings implied by g8 networks



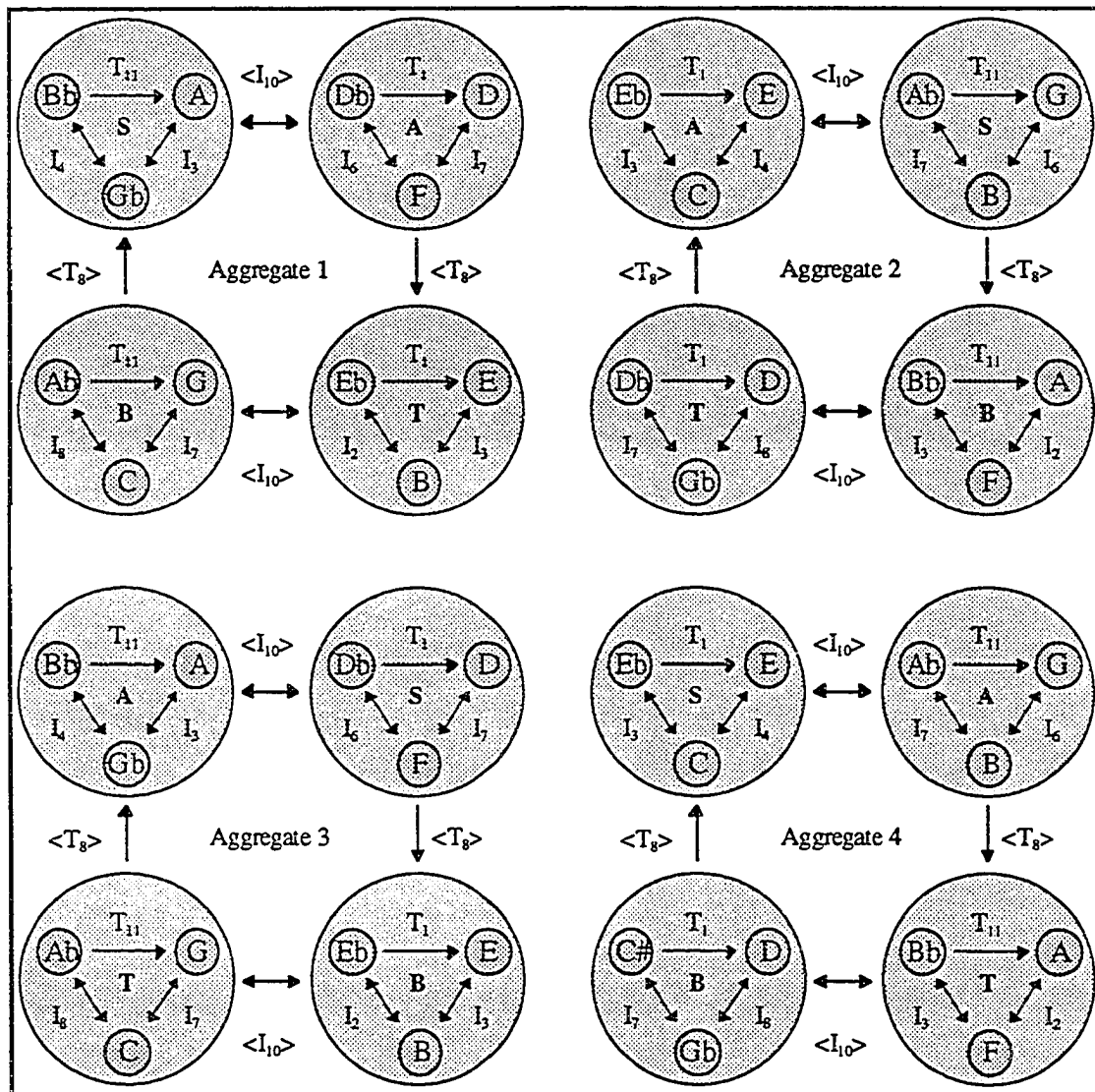
I will take one more brief analytical pass through *Semi-Simple Variations*. Working from the array tetrachords is somewhat abstract despite the clear registral deployment of the lines. The non-alignment of the tetrachord elements make a linear approach more appealing than a harmonic approach. It is possible to model each of the trichordal aggregates as a supernetwork that captures the relationships among the linear trichords within each registral voice. This is possible by modeling each linear trichord as a 2+1 Klumpenhower network nested within a node of a giant 2+2 supernetwork. Example 3.3–26 shows the four trichordal aggregates of the Theme and Variation I modeled this way. The small inner trichordal networks are built around the common [01] dyads of the [015] and [012] trichords that make up the horizontal structure of these rows. As linear models these 2+1 networks always retain their temporal order. The aggregates almost never overlap, and isolating them as individual networks is more satisfactory than isolating the individual tetrachords of previous examples. Of particular significance in this case is the fact that all of the aggregates are strongly isographic, and that they are positively isographic to g2 previously modeling many of the individual tetrachords.

Example 3.3-26: Linear supernetworks modeling the Theme and Variation I



Example 3.3-27 similarly models Variation II. Note that these networks are also constructed around shared [01] dyads though the linear trichords for the Variation II rows are [014] and [015]. More significantly, these supernetworks are positively isographic to g1 modeling earlier tetrachords. Ironically, this is the variation that I modeled exclusively with g2 in Example 3.3-20. Perhaps  $\langle\langle W_6 \rangle\rangle$  relates the aggregates of the Theme and Variation I to those of Variation II.

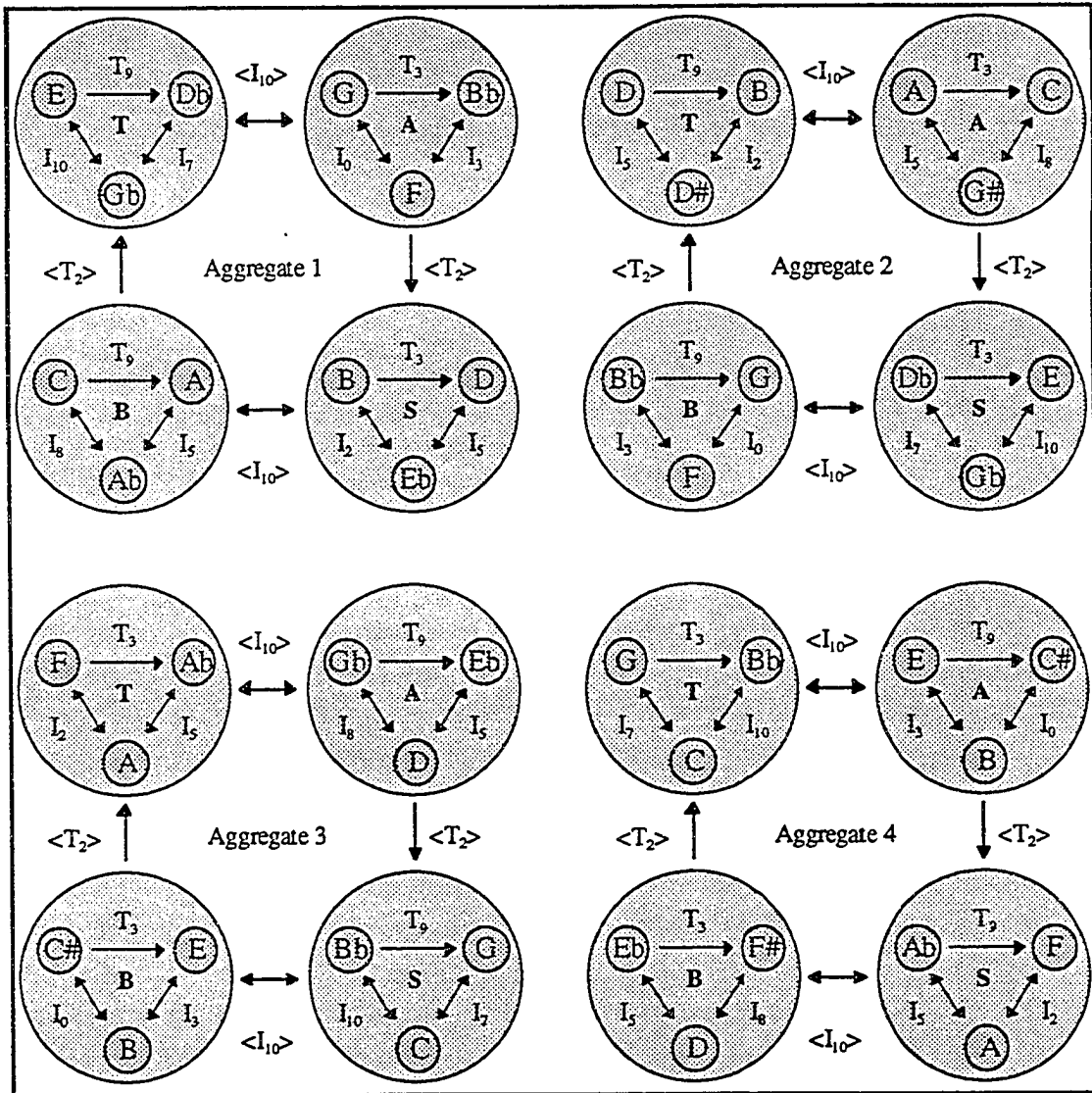
Example 3.3-27: Linear supernetworks modeling Variation II



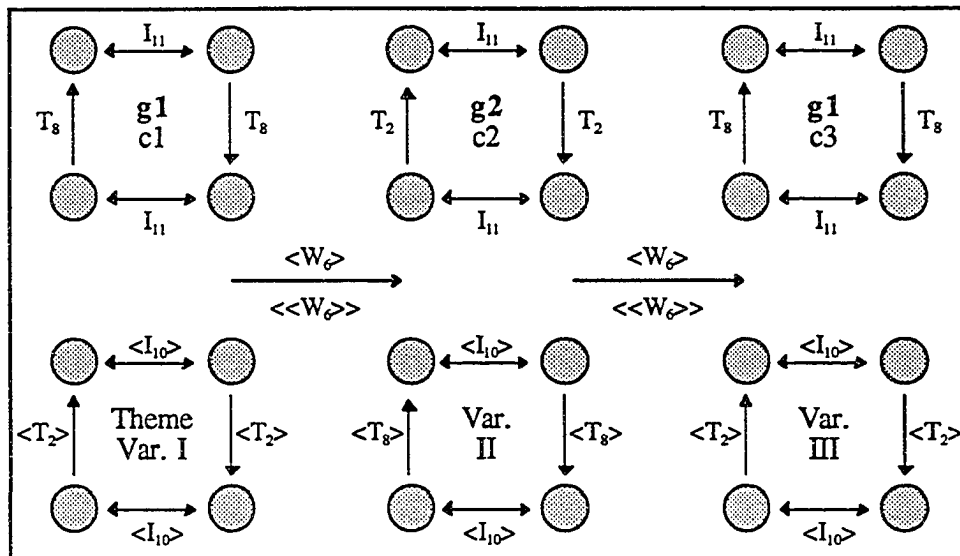
As expected by now, Variation III yields supernetworks similar to the Theme and Variation I. The primary difference is that the inner trichordal networks share [03] dyads rather than [01] as the linear trichords in this variation are [014] and [025]. Particularly interesting is the fact that the {Ab, A} dyad switch does not impact this graphic interpretation. It is also worth noting that  $\langle\langle W_6 \rangle\rangle$  again transforms the supernetworks modeling Variation II into those modeling Variation III. The two  $\langle\langle W_6 \rangle\rangle$  transformations linking the first three sections of the piece are reminiscent of the two  $\langle W_6 \rangle$  transformations

generating the trichordal aggregates in the Theme and Variation I. Example 3.3–29 compares these two progressions. It is striking that equivalent transformations generate both the trichordal aggregates within the first section of the piece and the progression of the first three sections themselves.

Example 3.3–28: Linear supernetworks modeling Variation III



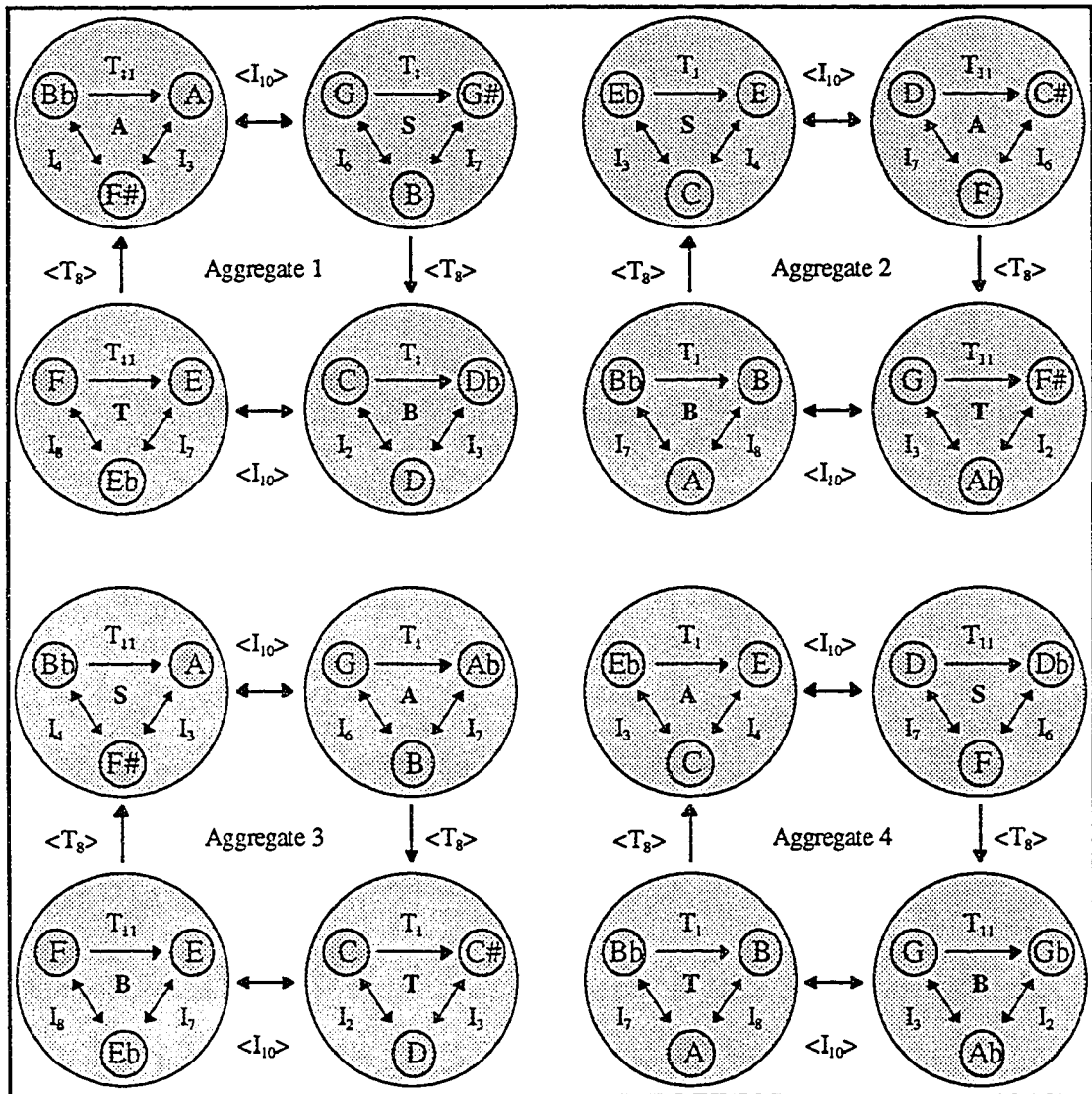
Example 3.3–29: Comparison of thematic aggregate networks and linear supernetworks



It is possible to model Variation IV this way around the shared [05] dyads of the linear [015] and [025] trichords, but the resulting supernetworks add little of interest. I prefer noting at this point that the supernetwork  $G$  of Example 3.3–23 is positively isographic to the aggregate supernetworks of the above three examples.

Most interesting is Variation V, which returns to the shared [01] dyads, derived from the linear [014] and [012] trichords. Not only is this variation similar to Variation II, but now the supernetworks are strongly isographic. In previous interpretations Variation V was centered around the new  $I_5$  vertical dyads, but now familiar  $\langle I_{10} \rangle$  relationships replace them. It is at this point that the most interesting structural feature is revealed: as Klumpenhower transformations combine independent operations,  $I_{11} + I_{11}$  of the first three sections of the piece become  $\langle I_{10} \rangle$ , and the  $I_5 + I_5$  of Variation V also becomes  $\langle I_{10} \rangle$ . It is this interpretation that I find most satisfactory in its sense of return and restabilization at the conclusion of the work.

Example 3.3-30: Linear supernetworks modeling Variation V



### 3.4 Igor Stravinsky: *Movements for Piano and Orchestra, I*

Stravinsky's growing interest in serialism during the 1950's culminated in his *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*, which he called "the cornerstone" of his later work.<sup>19</sup> The twelve-tone methods used to generate this work are rather complex, as supported by Stravinsky's statements: "I have discovered new...serial combinations in the *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*...and the *Movements* are the most advanced music from the point of view of construction of anything I have composed."<sup>20</sup> The idiosyncratic twelve-tone procedures employed in *Movements* make it difficult to do even a rudimentary twelve-count, much less account for the harmony and voice leading of the musical surface. After a brief overview of Stravinsky's twelve-tone methodology, I will point out a few particularly interesting structural properties of his precompositional material. In turn, I hope to illustrate how these precompositional structures shed some new light on the first movement of this work.<sup>21</sup>

Example 3.4–1 reproduces a portion of Stravinsky's precompositional row charts for *Movements*.<sup>22</sup> The row charts involve independent rotational permutations of the series' discrete hexachords (labeled  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  in his sketches), and their transposition to create twelve "verticals" (producing  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  hexachords). The rotations are labeled with Roman numerals I through V. The  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  hexachords are independent transpositions of these rotations in order to begin on the starting notes of the original unrotated  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  hexachords; in other words, all the  $\gamma$  hexachords are transposed to begin with Eb, and all

<sup>19</sup> Igor Stravinsky and Robert Craft, *Themes and Episodes* (New York: Knopf, 1966): 23.

<sup>20</sup> Stravinsky and Craft, *Memories and Commentaries* (New York: Doubleday, 1960): 100.

<sup>21</sup> For a recent discussion of this topic with a different focus, see Douglas Rust's "Stravinsky's Twelve-Tone Loom: Composition and Precomposition in *Movements*," *Music Theory Spectrum* 16.1 (1994): 62–76.

<sup>22</sup> Joseph Straus, "Stravinsky's Evolving Serial Practice: A Sketch-Based Study," paper presented at the Society for Music Theory Annual Conference (Cincinnati, 1991), Example 10.

the  $\delta$  hexachords are transposed to begin with C. Lastly, the diagonal lines trace the serial migration of each original pitch-class.

Example 3.4-1: Stravinsky's row charts

Though the precompositional function of the  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  hexachords is the creation of verticals, Stravinsky uses them primarily for melodic material in this movement. Substantial portions of the musical surface are patched together from fragments of these four hexachords and their related forms. This free use of precompositional material results in music related in only an oblique way to the original series. As Stravinsky boasted: "No theorist could determine the spelling of the note order in, for example, the flute solo near the beginning...simply by knowing the original order, no matter how unique the combinatorial properties of this particular series."<sup>23</sup> Example 3.4-2 illustrates this problem using the first two measures of the infamous flute solo.

<sup>23</sup> Stravinsky and Craft, *Memories and Commentaries*, 100.

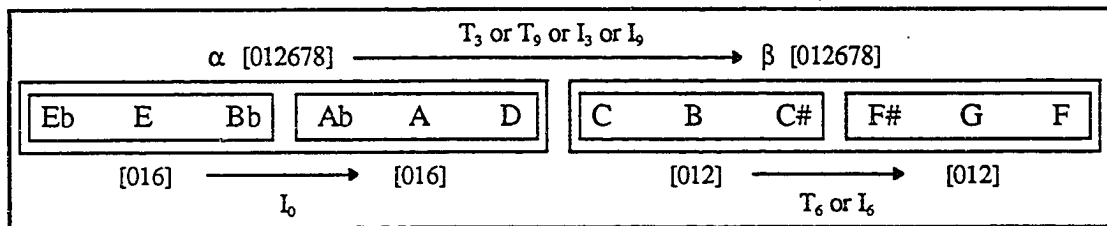
Example 3.4–2: Flute solo with Stravinsky's analytical markings, mm. 13–14

The Roman numerals I and V represent the first and fifth rotations of the  $\gamma$  and  $\delta$  hexachords, while the Arabic numerals refer to serial position. Stravinsky uses two different rotations of each hexachord, as well as various sets of serial positions. Additionally, the fragments are jointly transposed at  $T_4$  for reasons of instrumentation. Stravinsky's original sketch of the melody includes the  $A_b$  below middle C; the  $T_4$  operation brings the melody up into the flute's range. Note that this series of hexachordal fragments does not create a twelve-tone aggregate, nor do any six adjacent pitch-classes form a hexachord of the same set class as the original hexachords 6–7 [012678]. In fact, the latter holds true throughout the entire flute solo.

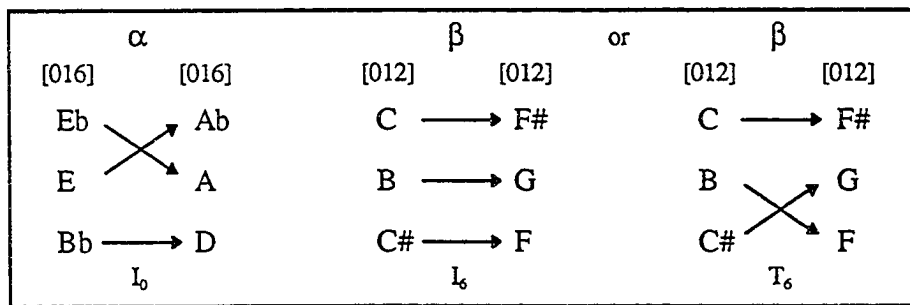
Although Stravinsky was correct in his boast regarding the cryptic serial procedures in *Movements*, the tools to explore this work's musical surface are nonetheless found in the structure of the series itself. Example 3.4–3 demonstrates that each hexachord is derived from a different trichord: the first,  $\alpha$ , from 3–5 [016] and the second,  $\beta$ , from 3–1 [012]. This example also lists the traditional operations transforming the first trichord of each pair into the second, as well as the four possible transformations between the two hexachords. Example 3.4–4 shows the mappings the traditional trichordal transformations yield, with the trichords arranged in serial order. Example 3.4–5 is the first presentation of the series in the movement (measures 1–2) and Example 3.4–6 rearranges the pitch classes of the serial example in the registral order of their first deployment in the work. A couple of the traditional operations satisfactorily capture different aspects of this progression. The  $I_0$  transformation generating the  $\alpha$  hexachord coincides with Stravinsky's use of register,

while the  $I_6$  transformation generating the  $\beta$  hexachord coincides with its serial order. The alternative  $T_6$  transformation generating the  $\beta$  hexachord coincides with neither order nor register, but a case can be made for its significance using Klumpenhouwer networks. These networks also suggest transformations linking all four trichords, which by definition is not possible using traditional operations, thereby unifying this transformational interpretation of the row into a more cohesive whole.

Example 3.4-3: Trichordal derivation of the original series



Example 3.4-4: Mappings arranged in serial order



Example 3.4-5: Stravinsky, *Movements for Piano and Orchestra, I*, mm. 1-2 (piano)

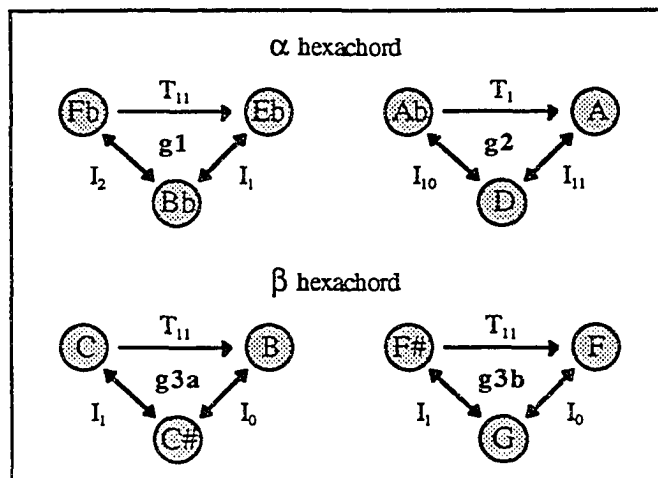


Example 3.4-6: Mappings arranged in registral order

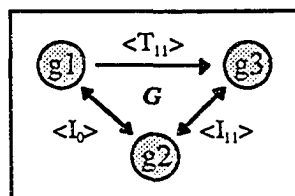
$\alpha$ (m.1)		$\beta$ (m.2)		or	$\beta$ (m.2)	
[016]	[016]	[012]	[012]		[012]	[012]
Fb	→ Ab	C#	↘ F#		C#	↘ F#
Bb	→ D	C	↗ F		C	↗ F
Eb	→ A	B	→ G		B	↘ G
$I_0$		$I_6$			$T_6$	

Example 3.4-7 models the  $\alpha$  hexachord as the two trichordal networks  $g1$  and  $g2$ , and the  $\beta$  hexachord as networks  $g3a$  and  $g3b$ . The transformation  $\langle I_0 \rangle$  generating  $g2$  from  $g1$  yields the same mappings as the traditional operation  $I_0$  ( $I_0 = I_0/I_0 = I_0 + I_0 = \langle I_0 \rangle$ ), while the transformation  $\langle T_0 \rangle$  generating  $g3b$  from  $g3a$  yields the same mappings as the traditional operation  $T_6$  ( $T_6 = T_6/T_6 = T_6 + T_6 = \langle T_0 \rangle$ ). The strong isography between networks  $g3a$  and  $g3b$  gives greater significance to the  $T_6$  transformation than the mappings in previous examples. Furthermore, the shared interval-class 1 in these Klumpenhauer networks suggest the  $\langle I_{11} \rangle$  transformation linking the two hexachords—not possible within the boundaries of traditional operations—through the adjacent [016] and [012] trichords. Example 3.4-8 presents recursive supernetwork  $G$  incorporating the complete row. This recursive structure is present whenever Stravinsky uses the row in its entirety, as in the opening of the work (refer back to Example 3.4-5), or at other critical junctures such as the first and second endings (measures 23-26 and 29-30 respectively), the start of the second large formal section (measures 31-33), and the conclusion of the movement (measure 42), to name a few.

Example 3.4–7: Klumpenhouwer networks modeling all four discrete trichords



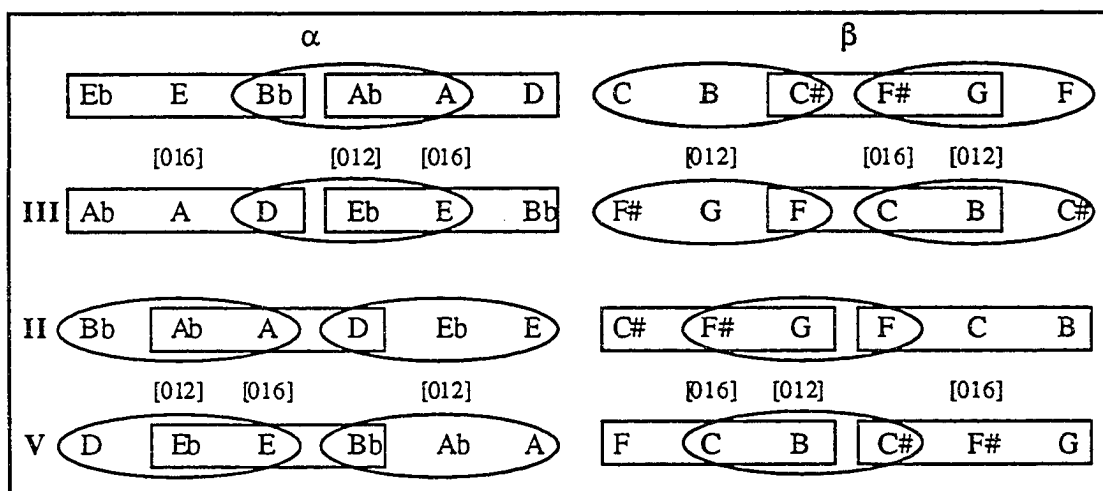
Example 3.4–8: Supernetwork  $G$  modeling the complete row



Further exploration of the rotating  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  hexachords reveals more complex patterns involving their imbricated trichords. Example 3.4–9 shows that each hexachord contains its complement's generating trichord—at the same serial location—in a manner that suggests progressive trichordal motion. More explicitly,  $\alpha$  uses [012] to link the discrete [016] trichords, and  $\beta$  conversely uses [016] to link the discrete [012] trichords. Rectangles enclose the [016] trichords, while ellipses enclose the [012] trichords in the example. The prominence of these two generating trichords is further emphasized by Stravinsky's methods of rotational permutation. Example 3.4–9 also illustrates that when dealing with a derived hexachord, the third rotation merely reverses the location of the generating trichords, thus maintaining the derivation. Stravinsky's subtle structuring of the hexachords (particularly the specific placement of the two previously mentioned imbricated trichords) significantly allows Rotations II and V to be derived from the complementary

hexachord's generating trichord, as also shown in this example. The serial position,  $\langle 345 \rangle$ , of the intervening trichords remains the same for rotation III, and shifts to position  $\langle 234 \rangle$  for rotations II and V. It is thus clear, owing to Stravinsky's precompositional choices, that the trichordal subsets of the series, particularly [016] and [012], are destined to be of the utmost importance on the musical surface.

Example 3.4-9: Hexachord rotation and imbricated trichords



Indeed, much of the musical surface can be understood in terms of local progressions involving representatives of set-classes [016] and [012]. Example 3.4-10, like Example 3.4-5, presents the opening of the movement, but now with the addition of measure 3. The interlocking progression of trichords highlighted in the example will be present each time the complete hexachords are sounded, which amounts to a total duration of approximately half the movement. More significantly, even when Stravinsky uses fragments of these hexachords, chains of the two generating trichords are present. As shown in the example, the first four pitch classes of  $V\alpha$  sound in measure 3; the hexachord is never completed, but the overlapping trichords are still present. This progressive structure is a significant unifying factor in the fragmentary sections of the work, such as the previously mentioned flute solo.

Example 3.4–10: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, mm. 1–3 (piano)

Example 3.4–11 reproduces the entire flute melody spanning measures 13–17. Ignoring the initial G (to which I will return later), the solo unfolds an overlapping series of these two primary trichords. In fact, as shown in the example, there is not a single note that is not involved in such a progression, despite the total absence of the original hexachord. Once again, ellipses enclose [012] trichords, while rectangles enclose [016] trichords. In addition, transpositions of this line create equivalent series of trichords in the piano part in measures 7–10 and 18–21.<sup>24</sup>

Example 3.4–11: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, mm. 13–17 (flute solo)

The flute's accompaniment has quite different, and slightly less obscure, precompositional origins than the solo. Stravinsky uses complete hexachord forms as follows: Iδ, Iγ, IIδ, retrograde IIδ, retrograde Iγ. Example 3.4–12 reduces the piano and clarinet accompaniment to two staves, and highlights the serial structure. Once again

<sup>24</sup> These transpositional relationships are discussed in greater detail in Martin Boykan, "Neoclassicism in Late Stravinsky," *Perspectives of New Music* 1.2 (1963): 155–169; William Walden, "Stravinsky's *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*: The Relationship of Formal Structure, Serial Technique, and Orchestration," *Journal of the Canadian Association of University Schools of Music* 9.2 (1979): 73–95; and Rust, "Stravinsky's Twelve-Tone Loom."

ignoring the initiating note, C in this case, two series of these trichordal progressions unfold, broken by the Eb initiating the I $\gamma$  hexachord (the only other pitch-class not encased in a grouping). The extensive second series, created by the two aggregate-forming hexachords I $\gamma$ /II $\delta$  and their subsequent retrograde, includes trichordal links between the discrete hexachords which are impossible in the original series. As shown earlier in Example 3.4–10, the [016] and [012] trichords do not overlap the hexachordal boundaries.

Example 3.4–12: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, mm. 13–17 (accompaniment)

A trumpet fifth, {Gb, Db} in measure 12, punctuates the end of the previous piano solo, and signals the start of the flute solo. As [016] pervades the musical surface, this isolated trumpet gesture—which provides two notes of a [016] trichord—creates the expectation that either pitch-classes G or C will complete the trichord. As shown in Example 3.4–13, these two pitch-classes are in fact the initiating notes of the flute solo and its accompaniment, which immediately follow the trumpet gesture in measure 13. In this manner each of the starting notes provides a link to the preceding material by completing a previous chain of [012] and [016] trichords. As also shown in Example 3.4–13, the initiating {C, G} fifth between the piano and the flute may in turn set up the expectation for the flute's second pitch, C#.

Example 3.4-13: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, mm. 12-13 (trumpet gesture)

The image shows a musical score for two staves. The top staff is for Trumpet I and II (Tr. I. II.) and the bottom staff is for Piano (Pf.). Both are in 4/6 time. The trumpet part starts with a *p* dynamic, followed by a triplet of notes, and then a *f* dynamic. The piano part starts with a *p* dynamic and then a *f* dynamic. Below the staves is a chord diagram showing a progression from Db and Gb to G and C, with an arrow pointing from G to C#.

Several additional manifestations of [012] and [016] trichords are heard in the interplay between the flute solo and its accompaniment. Some of these are illustrated in Example 3.4-14, including the Eb accompaniment note excluded from the linear progression back in Example 3.4-12. A few non-participatory notes are omitted in order to maintain at least a small degree of clarity. This example demonstrates that the referential trichords are not purely horizontal phenomena. With the inclusion of the C and G initiating notes, and the aforementioned Eb, every single pitch event of measures 13-17 participates in some form of this harmonic progression, be it horizontally, vertically, or in a combination of the two dimensions.

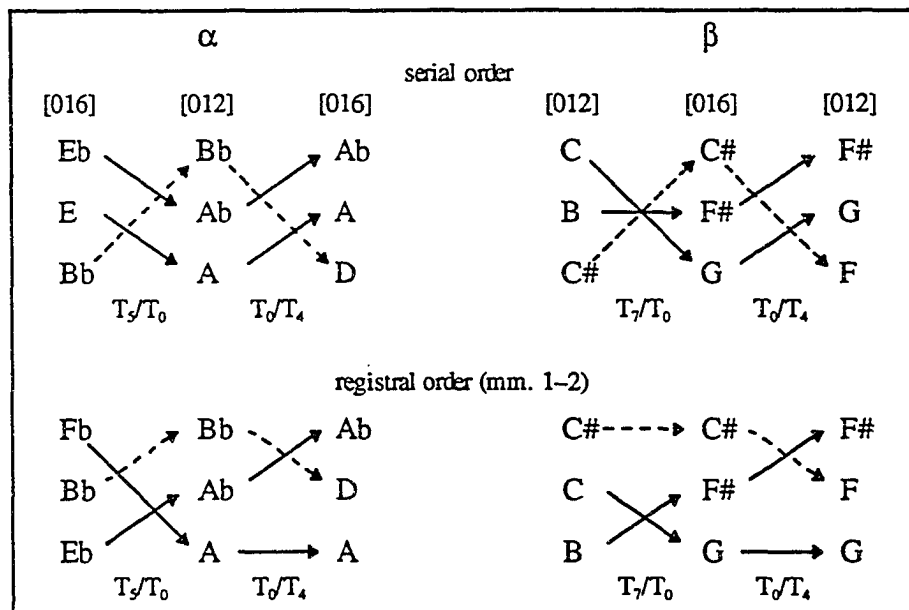
Example 3.4-14: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, mm. 13-17 (excerpt)

The image shows a musical score for two staves. The top staff is for Flute (Fl.) and the bottom staff is for Piano (Pf.). Both are in 4/6 time. The flute part starts with a *f* dynamic. The piano part starts with a *f* dynamic. Several notes in both parts are circled, indicating their participation in the harmonic progression.

Thus far my examples merely point out the substantial presence of the two trichords in question (sometimes owing to, and sometimes despite the absence of, the original row).

Now I would like to examine some significant voice leading motions between these two prevalent sets. Example 3.4–15 outlines the progressive trichordal motion within each hexachord as a series of dual transpositions. It is possible to interpret  $\alpha$  as two dual transformations  $\langle I_0/T_0, T_0/I_0 \rangle$  with the resulting mappings concurring with the traditional  $I_0$  operation of the row supernetwork. The reasons I do not choose this path are: first, the progressive structure of the  $\beta$  hexachord does not agree with the  $T_6$  operation of the supernetwork; and secondly, the use of pure dual transpositions is more compatible with the extremely surface-level approach suggested by the imbricated trichords. Example 3.4–15 includes the trichords arranged in both serial and registral order for comparison with previous examples. The voice-leading model is best described as a series of dual transpositions in which the values are most often:  $n$  or  $n + x = 0$  and  $x = \pm 4$  or  $\pm 5$ . The bulk of harmonic activity in the first movement can be described by the dual transpositions resulting from these values (for example,  $T_5/T_0$ ,  $T_0/T_4$ ,  $T_7/T_0$ , and  $T_0/T_8$ ).

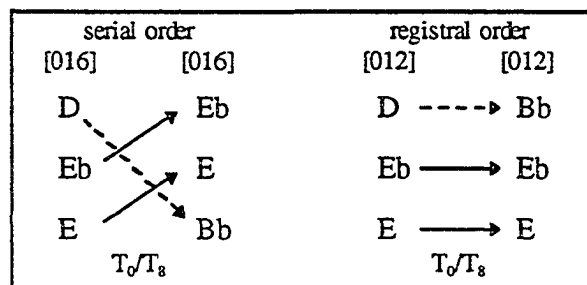
Example 3.4–15: Dual transpositions mapping the progressive trichords



The initial series—as shown in Example 3.4–15—includes three of the four significant  $x$ -values mentioned above:  $\pm 5$ , and  $+4$ , generating transformations  $T_5/T_0$ ,  $T_7/T_0$ ,

and  $T_0/T_4$ . Example 3.4–16 presents the other frequently occurring  $x$ -value,  $x = -4$ , in this case specifically the transformation  $T_0/T_8$ . Although this transformation is not included in the original series, these particular mappings are drawn from measure 3, previously shown in Example 3.4–10.

Example 3.4–16:  $T_0/T_8$  mapping ( $x = -4$ ), *m.* 3

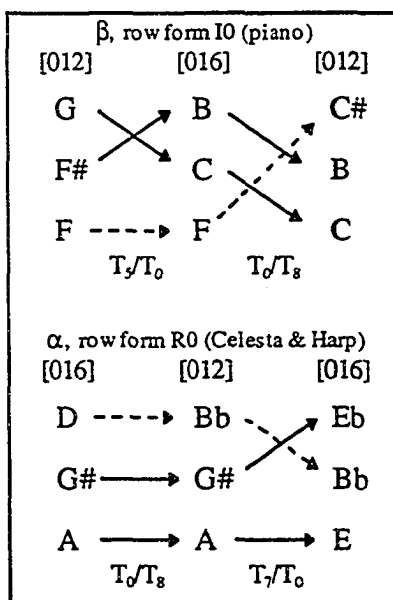


Example 3.4–17 presents the first movement's final cadence, which rhythmically articulates these common-tone progressions. The piano performs the  $\beta$  hexachord, completing a statement of the row-form I0, while the harp and celeste perform the  $\alpha$  hexachord, completing the row-form R0. The dyad plus singleton deployment of these instrumental pairs highlights the common-tone voice leading of the trichordal progressions. As shown in Example 3.4–18 below the musical example, the dyads map onto the dyads around the singletons, and, conversely, the singletons map onto the singletons around the dyads. The dyads are related at  $-5$  in the piano hexachord and at  $+5$  in the celeste/harp hexachord, while the singletons in both hexachords are related at  $-4$ .

Example 3.4–17: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, final cadence, m. 42c

The musical score for Example 3.4-17 consists of three staves: Piano, Celesta, and Harp. The Piano staff is labeled "row form IO,  $\beta$  hexachord" and contains notes 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. The Celesta and Harp staves are labeled "row form R0,  $\alpha$  hexachord" and contain notes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. The notes are arranged in a specific sequence across the staves, with some notes appearing in multiple staves.

Example 3.4–18: Mappings for Example 3.4–17



In Example 3.4–19 similar harmonic motion is accomplished by a single melodic voice moving against a fixed dyad. In both brief examples the piano performs a 4–9 [0167] tetrachord in which a fixed dyad participates in a progression of two [016] trichords.

Significantly, the x-value is again -5, yielding the transformation  $T_0/T_7$ , shown in Example 3.4–20 below the example. The more traditional  $I_\alpha$  operations between these trichords ( $I_9$  and  $I_{11}$ ) involve flipping the dyads onto themselves, as shown in the bottom mappings. The  $T_0/T_7$  transformation is not only more consistent with my voice-leading paradigm, but it also better reflects the melody versus accompaniment texture created by the fixed dyads.

Example 3.4–19: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, mm. 20 and 8 (piano)

Example 3.4–20: Mappings for Example 3.4–19

m. 20		m. 8	
[016]	[016]	[016]	[016]
G	-----> D	D	-----> A
Db	-----> Db	Eb	-----> Eb
Ab	-----> Ab	Ab	-----> Ab
$T_0/T_7$		$T_0/T_7$	
Traditional inversion mappings			
G	-----> D	D	-----> A
Db	-----> Db	Eb	-----> Eb
Ab	-----> Ab	Ab	-----> Ab
$I_9$		$I_{11}$	

Example 3.4–21, and its reduction Example 3.4–22, present a registrally explicit instance of these harmonic progressions; Example 3.4–22 also summarizes the specific mappings. In this string outburst of measures 5–6, trichords 1 and 3 are pitch-class identical to the discrete trichords of the original hexachord  $\alpha$ , but the mediating trichord is

different owing to rotation and retrograde operations. The hexachord in this case is the retrograde of III $\alpha$ . In spite of this change, the important intervallic motions remain consistent. The tied D in the second violins highlights the common tone between trichords 2 and 3, and the progression is further emphasized by the [016] simultaneity on the downbeat of measure 6. As shown in these examples, the progression continues beyond the hexachordal boundaries to include the violins' G, which initiates a statement of the  $\beta$  hexachord.

Example 3.4-21: Stravinsky, *Movements, I*, mm. 5-6 (strings)

The musical score for Example 3.4-21 consists of three staves: Vn. I/II (Violin I/II), Vla. (Viola), and Vc. (Violoncello). The Vn. I/II staff is in treble clef, the Vla. staff is in alto clef, and the Vc. staff is in bass clef. The time signature is 4/16. The score includes dynamic markings *f* and *pizz.* (pizzicato). Intervallic labels [016] and [012] are placed above the staves, indicating specific intervals between notes. The Vc. staff has a sharp sign above a note in the second measure.

Example 3.4-22: Reduction of Example 3.4-21

The reduction of Example 3.4-21 shows two staves: a treble clef staff and a bass clef staff. The treble staff has notes E, E, A, A. The bass staff has notes Bb, D, D, G. Below the staves is a table of intervallic relationships:

[016]	[012]	[016]	[012]
E	→ E	→ A	→ A
Bb	→ D	→ D	→ G
Eb	→ Eb	→ G#	→ G#
	$T_0/T_4$	$T_5/T_0$	$T_0/T_5$

A more intricate manifestation of these trichords is heard in the first interlude or postlude, measures 43–45, shown in Example 3.4–23. Consistent with one's expectations by this point, the serial structure of this passage is very intricate. The RI9 form of the  $\alpha$  hexachord generates the first two measures of the example plus the second flute's Bb in the third measure. As one can deduce from the Arabic numerals (which are Stravinsky's own serial markings), in addition to the retrograde-inversion and  $T_9$  operations, the hexachord is reordered  $\langle 5, 6, 4, 3, 1, 2 \rangle$ . The R9 form of the  $\beta$  hexachord, in serial order, generates the remaining notes in the oboe and flutes. Notably, the  $T_9$  operation renders this  $\beta$  hexachord pitch-class identical to the original  $\alpha$  hexachord. Furthermore, these two hexachord forms do not create a twelve-tone aggregate, but instead they share four common tones.

The mappings, shown in Example 3.4–24, focus on instrumental timbres to highlight the rich web of dual transpositions embedded in this cadential progression. The flutes' two [012] trichords—the first created by  $\langle 5, 6, 1 \rangle$  of  $\alpha$  and the second by  $\langle 4, 5, 6 \rangle$  of  $\beta$ —are linked by a [016] trichord which is emphasized by similar articulation (indicated by the accent under the chord), as well as temporal order. Note that the Bb common to both hexachords is the link between trichords 2 and 3. The progression incorporating the clarinets and flutes takes place entirely within the  $\alpha$  hexachord, but similarly uses articulation to associate the members of the second trichord. The two mappings could be integrated by branching the mappings from the first trichord of the flute/clarinet progression to both its second trichord and the first trichord of the flute progression, as the two mappings occur simultaneously. Note that the A maps onto the F in the flute/clarinet mappings, and the F in turn maps back onto the A in the flutes, thereby relating the two representatives of the common-tone A.

Example 3.4-23: Stravinsky, *Movements, I, Interlude 1*, mm. 43-46

Example 3.4-24: Mappings for Example 3.4-23

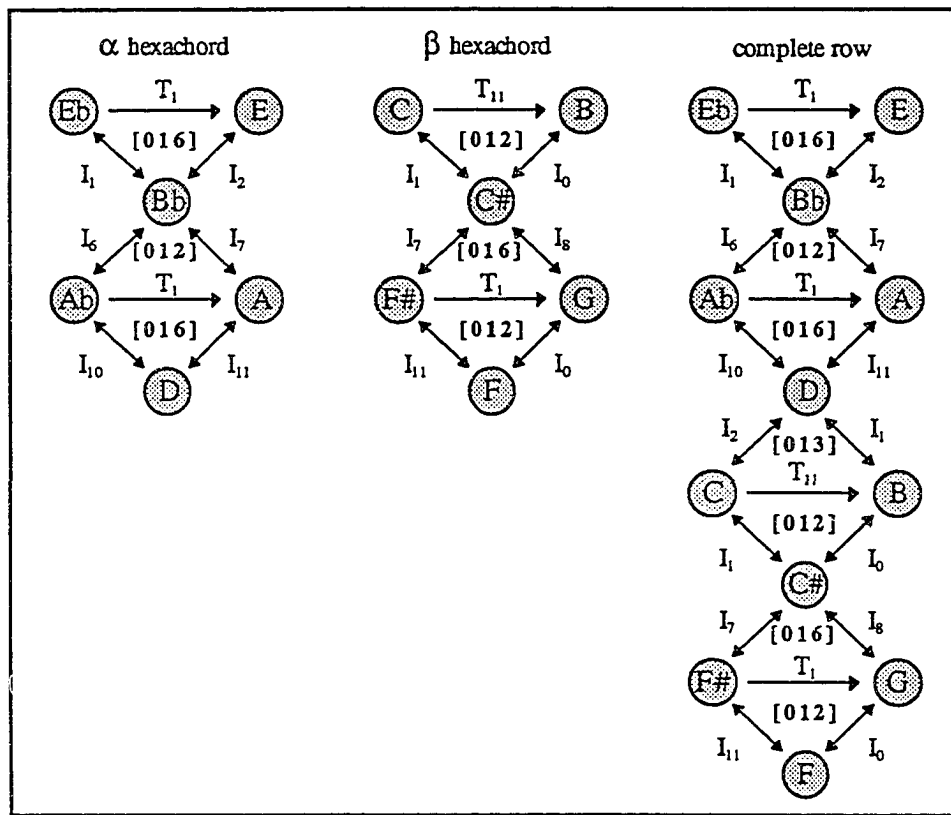
		flutes		
		[012]	[016]	[012]
		F	F	A
		E	E	Bb
		D#	Bb	G#
		$T_0/T_7$	$T_4/T_0$	
		>		
flutes & clarinet	flutes & oboe			
[016]	[016]	[012]	[016]	[016]
E	F	D	E	A
D#	E	E	Bb	Bb
A	B	D#/Eb	Eb	Eb
$T_8/T_0$	$T_0/T_8$	$T_0/T_5$		
		>		

The third set of mappings in Example 3.4-24 interpret the final cadence in the flutes and oboe along similar lines. The D#/Eb shared by both hexachords is one of the links between all three trichords, while the common-tone Bb is again highlighted between trichords 2 and 3. The path of the remaining common-tone E points out the latent potential for many-to-one and one-to-many mappings inherent in this transformation. In this context

E maps onto A, as F had previously (therefore many-to-one), and E had also previously mapped onto G# (therefore one-to-many). Significantly, these three examples include all four important voice-leading x-values,  $\pm 4$  and  $\pm 5$  (yielding the four transformations  $T_8/T_0$ ,  $T_4/T_0$ ,  $T_0/T_5$ , and  $T_0/T_7$ ), making this example a good musical summary of the movement's transformational processes.

Almost every pitch-event in the first of Stravinsky's *Movements* partakes in some form of this trichordal progression, either vertically or horizontally, or in both dimensions. Horizontally these progressions express and emphasize properties built into the original hexachords, whether or not they are explicitly present. Vertically they range in explicitness from the registral and serial clarity of Example 3.4–21, to the rich timbral complexity of Example 3.4–23. These examples suggest a musical surface that is much more aurally unified than the fragmented serial processes and/or traditional twelve-tone analytical methods imply. Taking this interpretation one step further, it is possible to imagine the imbricated trichordal progressions as extensive Klumpenhouwer chains. Example 3.4–25 illustrates such an interpretation. The chaining in the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  hexachords does not produce positively or negatively isographic networks, but rather a hybrid with the top portion of the networks negatively isographic and the bottom two thirds positively isographic. Nonetheless, the structural similarities between the two hexachordal networks are self evident and it is the chaining itself that becomes motivic. The far right of the example links the two hexachords, via a 3–2 [013] trichord, in a longer chain encompassing the complete row. While any series of imbricated trichords could generate Klumpenhouwer chains, the significance in this case is the consistency of interval-class 1 as the shared dyads, as well as the dominance of the referential trichords [016] and [012].

Example 3.4–25: Klumpenhouwer chains modeling the original series



These Klumpenhouwer chains are not only significant in all portions of the movement incorporating the literal hexachords, but also in the more serially fragmented sections of the work such as the flute solo. Example 3.4–26 interprets the flute solo as one of these Klumpenhouwer chains. I urge the reader to keep in mind that the hexachord is completely absent from this melody, yet the chain is composed of the same building blocks as the hexachordal and twelve-tone chains. I include the solo again (previously shown in Example 3.4–11) below the chain for convenient reference. It is possible to interpret all of the dual transformations in the previous examples as similar Klumpenhouwer chains. In fact, a model might be constructed to encompass all of these chains and their interactions, both horizontal and vertical, though such a model is beyond the scope of this dissertation as it would necessitate a three-dimensional medium.

Example 3.4-26: Klumpenhouwer chains modeling the flute solo

mm. 13-15

mm. 16-17

Fl. 1

## *Postlude*

In this dissertation I introduced, explained, expanded, and demonstrated by analytical example a transformational model of atonal voice leading. The most critical component of this model is the concept of dual transformations:  $T_n/T_{n+x}$ ,  $I_n/I_{n+x}$ ,  $W_n/W_{n+z}$ , and their hybrid counterparts. Inspired by the transformational work of Forte, Straus, Lewin, and Klumpenhouwer, dual transformations generalize and expand upon the increasingly common partitional approach to pitch-class set mappings. Isographic and recursive Klumpenhouwer networks are the other essential ingredients in my model, and I hope that my development of Klumpenhouwer classes, chains, *double-emploi*, and  $\langle W_n \rangle$  will encourage other musicians to further apply and refine this already elegant graphic technique. It is my incorporation of these two, often contradictory, models—dual transformations and Klumpenhouwer networks—into pseudo-levels that is the most original, and perhaps most problematic, aspect of my methodology. The different levels represent voice-leading interpretations at various distances from the concrete musical surface, but I am suggesting peaceful coexistence rather than hierarchical subsumption among them.

As the case in all scholarly endeavors, I consider the development of this voice-leading model a work-in-progress despite reaching the end of this dissertation. The two most fascinating topics that I would like to further develop are three-dimensional networks and real-time transformations. Three-dimensional networks, both physical and computer-generated, could more explicitly capture the molecular metaphor. The potential applications of three-dimensional models range from ball-and-stick kits for the theory classroom, to computer-rendered snapshots of possible network structures in highly polyphonic music, for example, the DNA-like chains shown at the end of my analysis of Stravinsky's *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*. Multimedia computer applications could also be put to

work generating real-time transformations. The transformational approach shifts analytical emphasis from static relationships to dynamic processes, thereby making the temporal dimension of music increasingly important. Listening to a performance while viewing a real-time graphic interpretation of its transformational processes could potentially reveal some interesting features of a musical work. Obviously, the success rate of such a technique would vary greatly depending upon the particular work in question; for example, Webern's Op. 5, No. 2, might be much more suited to a real-time analysis than Op. 5, No. 3, for reasons of tempo alone.

It is my intention that the nine analytical essays comprising chapters 2 and 3 of this study serve two fundamental purposes. First, they are meant to demonstrate the analytical viability of my transformational voice-leading model in the context of a diverse repertoire of non-tonal twentieth-century music. Second, and more importantly, I hope that they offer new insights into each of the individual musical works. In the "Prelude" to this dissertation I suggested that my analytical work seeks a balance between the extremes on two related, but non-identical, continua: exclusivity $\leftrightarrow$ promiscuity and concrete $\leftrightarrow$ abstract. I leave it to the reader to determine my degree of success in meeting this objective. In closing, I hope that I have offered at least a plausible twentieth-century interpretation of Zarlino's intelligible passage from one sound to the next.

## Bibliography

### *Sources Cited*

- Alegant, Brian. "When Even Becomes Odd: A Partitional Approach to Inversion." Paper presented at the Society for Music Theory Annual Conference, Baton Rouge, 1996.
- Babbitt, Milton. *Words about Music*. Edited by Stephen Dembski and Joseph N. Straus. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 1987.
- Baker, James M. "Post-Tonal Voice-Leading." In *Early Twentieth-Century Music*, edited by Jonathan Dunsby. Oxford: Blackwell, 1993: 20–41.
- . "Schenkerian Analysis and Post-Tonal Music." In *Aspects of Schenkerian Theory*, edited by David Beach. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1983: 153–188.
- . "Voice-Leading in Post-Tonal Music: Suggestions for Extending Schenker's Theory." *Music Analysis* 9.2 (1990): 177–200.
- Barkin, Elaine. "A Simple Approach to Milton Babbitt's *Semi-Simple Variations*." *The Music Review* 28.4 (1967): 316–322.
- Benjamin, William E. "Pitch-Class Counterpoint in Tonal Music." In *Music Theory: Special Topics*, edited by Richmond Browne. New York: Academic Press, 1981: 1–32.
- Bernard, Jonathan. "Space and Symmetry in Bartók." *Journal of Music Theory* 30.2 (1987): 185–201.
- Buchler, Michael. "An Alternative to the Interval-Class Vector and its use in Relating Abstract PCSets." Paper presented at the Music Theory Society of New York State Annual Conference, Buffalo, 1995.
- . "Relative Saturation of Subsets and Interval Cycles as a Means for Determining Set-Class Similarity." Ph.D. dissertation, Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester, in progress.
- Burkhart, Charles. *Anthology for Musical Analysis*. Fourth edition. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1986.
- Burkholder, J. Peter. "'Quotation' and Emulation: Charles Ives's Uses of His Models." *Musical Quarterly* 71.1 (1985): 1–26.
- Boykan, Martin. "Neoclassicism in Late Stravinsky." *Perspectives of New Music* 1.2 (1963): 155–169.
- Castrén, Marcus. *RECREL: A Similarity Measure for Set-Classes*. Helsinki: Sibelius Academy, 1994.

- Chapman, Alan. "Some Intervallic Aspects of Pitch-Class Set Relations." *Journal of Music Theory* 25.2 (1981): 275–290.
- . "A Theory of Harmonic Structures for Nontonal Music." Ph.D. dissertation, Yale University, 1978.
- Demske, Thomas R. "Relating Sets: On Considering a Computational Model of Similarity Analysis." *Music Theory Online* 1.2 (1995).
- Dibben, Nicola. "The Cognitive Reality of Hierarchic Structure in Tonal and Atonal Music." *Music Perception* 12.1 (1994): 1–25.
- Forte, Allen. "New Modes of Linear Analysis." Paper presented at the Oxford University Conference on Music Analysis, 1988.
- . *The Structure of Atonal Music*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1973.
- . "Tonality, Symbol, and Structural Levels in Berg's *Wozzeck*." *Musical Quarterly* 71.4 (1985): 474–499.
- Fuller, Ramon. "A Study of Interval and Trichord Progressions." *Journal of Music Theory* 16.1–2 (1972): 102–140.
- Greene, Douglas. "A Chord Motive in Ives's 'Serenity.'" *In Theory Only* 4.5 (1978): 20–21.
- Hasty, Christopher. "On the Problem of Succession and Continuity in Twentieth-Century Music." *Music Theory Spectrum* 8 (1986): 58–74.
- . "Segmentation and Process in Post-Tonal Music." *Music Theory Spectrum* 3 (1981): 54–73.
- Howe, Hubert S. "Some Combinational Properties of Pitch-Structures." *Perspectives of New Music* 4.1 (1965): 45–61.
- Isaacson, Eric J. "Issues in the Study of Similarity in Atonal Music." *Music Theory Online* 2.7 (1996).
- . "Similarity of Interval-Class Content between Pitch-Class Sets: The IcVSIM Relation." *Journal of Music Theory* 34.1 (1990): 1–28.
- Jurkowski, Edward. "A Model for Non-Equivalent Set-Class Associations: The Interval-Difference Network." Paper presented at the Music Theory Society Of New York State Annual Conference, Stony Brook, 1996.
- Klumpenhouwer, Henry. "A Generalized Model of Voice-Leading for Atonal Music." Ph.D. dissertation, Harvard University, 1991.
- Lai, Eric. "Transformational Structures in Webern's Opus 5, No. 3." *Indiana Theory Review* 10.1–2 (1989): 21–50.
- Lambert, Philip. "Ives and Berg: 'Normative' Procedures and Post-Tonal Alternatives." In *Charles Ives and the Classic Tradition*, edited by Geoffrey Block and J. Peter Burkholder. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1996.

- . *The Music of Charles Ives*. New Haven: Yale University Press, forthcoming.
- Laufer, Edward. "Review of Schenker's *Free Composition*." *Music Theory Spectrum* 3 (1981): 158–184.
- . "Schoenberg's Klavierstück Op. 33a: A Linear Approach." Paper presented at the Arnold Schoenberg Institute/Music Theory Society of New York State Joint Conference, New York City, 1991.
- Lerdahl, Fred. "Atonal Prolongational Structure." *Contemporary Music Review* 4 (1989): 65–87.
- Lester, Joel. "A Theory of Atonal Prolongations as Used in an Analysis of the Serenade, Op. 24, by Arnold Schoenberg." Ph.D. dissertation, Princeton University, 1970.
- Lewin, David. *Generalized Musical Intervals and Transformations*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1987.
- . "Klumpenhouwer Networks and Some Isographies that Involve Them." *Music Theory Spectrum* 12.1 (1990): 83–120.
- . *Musical Form and Transformation: 4 Analytic Essays*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1993.
- . "A Response to a Response: On PCSet Relatedness." *Perspectives of New Music* 18.1–2 (1979–80): 498–502.
- . "Transformational Techniques in Atonal and Other Music Theories." *Perspectives of New Music* 21.1–2 (1982): 312–371.
- . "A Tutorial on Klumpenhouwer Networks, Using the Chorale in Schoenberg's Opus 11, No. 2." *Journal of Music Theory* 38.1 (1994): 79–101.
- Lord, Charles. "Interval Similarity Relations in Atonal Set Analysis." *Journal of Music Theory* 25.1 (1981): 91–111.
- Mead, Andrew. *An Introduction to the Music of Milton Babbitt*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994.
- Morris, Robert D. *Composition with Pitch-Classes: A Theory of Compositional Design*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1987.
- . "Pitch-Class Complementation and its Generalizations." *Journal of Music Theory* 34.2 (1990): 175–245.
- . "A Similarity Index for Pitch-Class Sets." *Perspectives of New Music* 18.1–2 (1979–80): 445–460.
- Nuss, Stephen. "Tradition and Innovation: The Art Music of Post-War Japan." Ph.D. dissertation, City University of New York, 1996.
- . "Western Instruments, 'Japanese' Music: Issues of Texture and Harmony in Minoru Miki's *Jo-no-kyoku*." Paper presented at the Music Theory Society of New York State Annual Conference, Buffalo, 1995.

- Perle, George. "Letter to the editor." *Music Theory Spectrum* 15.2 (1993): 300–303.
- . *Twelve-Tone Tonality*. Second edition. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1996.
- Quinn, Ian. "Fuzzy Transposition of Pitch Sets." Paper presented at the Society for Music Theory Annual Conference, Baton Rouge, 1996.
- Rahn, John. *Basic Atonal Theory*. New York: Longman, 1980.
- . "Relating Sets." *Perspectives of New Music* 18.1–2 (1979–80): 483–498.
- Roeder, John. "Harmonic Implications of Schoenberg's Observations of Atonal Voice Leading." *Journal of Music Theory* 33.1 (1989): 27–62.
- . "A Theory of Voice Leading for Atonal Music." Ph.D. dissertation, Yale University, 1984.
- . "Voice Leading as Transformation." In *Musical Transformations and Musical Intuition: Eleven Essays in Honor of David Lewin*, edited by Raphael Atlas and Michael Cherlin. Roxbury, MA: Ovenbird Press, 1994: 41–58.
- Rust, Douglas. "Stravinsky's Twelve-Tone Loom: Composition and Precomposition in Movements." *Music Theory Spectrum* 16.1 (1994): 62–76.
- Salzer, Felix. *Structural Hearing: Tonal Coherence in Music*. New York: Dover Publications, 1962.
- Schenker, Heinrich. "Fortsetzung der Urlinie-Betrachtungen." In *Das Meisterwerk in der Musik: Jahrbuch II*. Munich: Drei Masken Verlag, 1926: 9–42.
- Soderberg, Stephen. "Z-Related Sets as Dual Inversions." *Journal of Music Theory* 39.1 (1995): 77–100.
- Starr, Larry. *A Union of Diversities: Style in the Music of Charles Ives*. New York: Schirmer, 1992.
- Straus, Joseph N. *Introduction to Post-Tonal Theory*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice Hall, 1990.
- . "A Principle of Voice Leading in the Music of Stravinsky." *Music Theory Spectrum* 4 (1982): 106–124.
- . "The Problem of Prolongation in Post-Tonal Music." *Journal of Music Theory* 31.1 (1987): 1–22.
- . "Stravinsky's Evolving Serial Practice: A Sketch-Based Study." Paper presented at the Society for Music Theory Annual Conference, Cincinnati, 1991.
- . "Voice Leading in Atonal Music." Paper presented at the Florida State University Music Theory Forum, 1993. Forthcoming in *Music Theory in Concept and Practice*, edited by James Baker, David Beach, and Jonathan Bernard. Rochester, NY: University of Rochester Press, 1997.

- Stravinsky, Igor, and Robert Craft. *Memories and Commentaries*. New York: Doubleday, 1960.
- . *Themes and Episodes*. New York: Knopf, 1966.
- Teitelbaum, Richard. "Intervallic Relations in Atonal Music." *Journal of Music Theory* 9.1 (1965): 72–127.
- Travis, Roy. "Directed Motion in Schoenberg and Webern." *Perspectives of New Music* 4.2 (1966): 85–89.
- . "Tonal Coherence in the First Movement of Bartók's Fourth String Quartet." *Music Forum* 2 (1970): 298–371.
- . "Toward a New Concept of Tonality?" *Journal of Music Theory* 3.2 (1959): 257–284.
- Walden, William. "Stravinsky's *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*: The Relationship of Formal Structure, Serial Technique, and Orchestration." *Journal of the Canadian Association of University Schools of Music* 9.2 (1979): 73–95.
- Whittall, Arnold. "Tonality and the Emancipated Dissonance: Schoenberg and Stravinsky." In *Early Twentieth-Century Music*, edited by Jonathan Dunsby. Oxford: Blackwell, 1993: 1–19.
- Wilson, Paul. "Concepts of Prolongation and Bartók's Opus 20." *Music Theory Spectrum* 6 (1984): 79–89.
- . *The Music of Béla Bartók*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1992.
- Wintle, Christopher. "Milton Babbitt's *Semi-Simple Variations*." *Perspectives of New Music* 14.2–15.1 (1976): 111–154.
- Zarlino, Gioseffo. *The Art of Counterpoint: Part Three of Le Istitutioni Harmoniche, 1558*. Translated by Guy A. Marco and Claude V. Palisca. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1968.

### Other Relevant Sources

- Alegant, Brian, and Robert D. Morris. "The Even Partitions in Twelve-Tone Music." *Music Theory Spectrum* 10 (1988): 74–101.
- Antokoletz, Elliott. *The Music of Béla Bartók*, Berkeley: University of California Press, 1984.
- Archibald, Bruce. "Some Thoughts on Symmetry in Early Webern: Op. 5, No. 2." *Perspectives of New Music* 14.2–15.1 (1976): 155–186.
- Babbitt, Milton. "Remarks on the Recent Stravinsky." *Perspectives of New Music* 2.2 (1964): 35–55.
- . "Set Structure as a Compositional Determinant." *Journal of Music Theory* 5.2 (1961): 72–94.
- . "Since Schoenberg." *Perspectives of New Music* 12.1–2 (1972): 3–28.
- . "Some Aspects of Twelve-Tone Composition." *The Score and I.M.A Magazine* 12 (1955): 53–61.
- . "Stravinsky's Verticals and Schoenberg's Diagonals: A Twist of Fate." In *Stravinsky Retrospectives*, edited by Ethan Haimo and Paul Johnson. Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, 1987: 15–35.
- . "Twelve-Tone Invariants as Compositional Determinants." *Musical Quarterly* 46 (1960): 246–259.
- Baker, James. *The Music of Alexander Scriabin*, New Haven: Yale University Press, 1986.
- Burkhart, Charles. "Schoenberg's *Farben*: An Analysis of Op. 16, No. 3." *Perspectives of New Music* 12.1–2 (1973–74): 141–172.
- Burkholder, Peter J. *Charles Ives: The Ideas Behind the Music*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1985.
- Chrisman, Richard. "Describing Structural Aspects of Pitch-Sets Using Successive Interval Arrays." *Journal of Music Theory* 21.1 (1977): 1–28.
- . "Identification and Correlation of Pitch-Sets." *Journal of Music Theory* 15.1 (1971): 58–83.
- . "A Study of Interval and Trichord Progressions." *Journal of Music Theory* 15.1–2 (1971): 58–83.
- Clough, John. "Pitch-Set Equivalence and Inclusion (A Comment on Forte's Theory of Set-Complexes)." *Journal of Music Theory* 9.1 (1965): 163–171.

- . "Use of the Exclusion Relation to Profile Pitch-Class Sets." *Journal of Music Theory* 27.2 (1982): 181–201.
- Cohn, Richard. "Inversional Symmetry and Transpositional Combination in Bartók." *Music Theory Spectrum* 10 (1988): 19–42.
- . "Properties and Generability of Transpositionally Invariant Sets." *Journal of Music Theory* 35.1–2 (1991): 1–32.
- Danuser, Hermann. "Igor Strawinsky, Trois Pièces pour Quatuor à Cordes: Skizzen, Fassungen, Dokumente, Essays." Amadeus Verlag, 1994.
- Demske, Thomas R. "Inversional Common-Note Structure and Interval-Class Content." *Journal of Music Theory* 32.2 (1988): 295–334.
- DeVoto, Mark. "Alban Berg and Creeping Chromaticism." In *Alban Berg: Historical and Analytical Perspectives*, edited by David Gable and Robert P. Morgan. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1991: 57–78.
- Forte, Allen. "Analysis Symposium: Webern, Orchestral Pieces (1913), Movement I ('Bewegt')." *Journal of Music Theory* 18.1 (1974): 13–43.
- . "New Approaches to the Linear Analysis of Music." *Journal of the American Musicological Society* 41.2 (1988): 315–348.
- . "Pitch-Class Set Genera and the Origin of Modern Harmonic Species." *Journal of Music Theory* 33.2 (1988): 187–270.
- Friedmann, Michael L. *Ear Training for Twentieth-Century Music*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1990.
- Graybill, Roger. "Intervallic Transformation and Closure in the Music of Stravinsky." *Theory and Practice* 14–15 (1989–90): 13–34.
- Hasty, Christopher. "An Intervallic Definition of Set Class." *Journal of Music Theory* 31.2 (1987): 183–204.
- Hoover, Mark. "Set Constellations." *Perspectives of New Music* 23.1 (1984): 164–179.
- Katz, Adele T. *Challenge to Musical Tradition: A New Concept of Tonality*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1945.
- Klumpenhouwer, Henry. "Aspects of Row Structure and Harmony in Martino's *Impromptu Number 6*." *Perspectives of New Music* 29.2 (1991): 318–54.
- Lambert, Philip. "Toward a Theory of Chord Structure for the Music of Charles Ives." *Journal of Music Theory* 37.1 (1993): 55–84.
- Larson, Steve. "A Tonal Model of an 'Atonal' Piece: Schoenberg's Opus 15, Number 2." *Perspectives of New Music* 25.1–2 (1987): 418–433.
- Lewin, David. "Forte's Interval Vector, My Interval Function, and Regener's Common-Note Function." *Journal of Music Theory* 21.2 (1977): 194–237.

- . “Some Instances of Parallel Voice Leading in Debussy.” *Nineteenth-Century Music* 11.1 (1987): 59–72.
- Mead, Andrew. “Pedagogically Speaking: A Practical Method for Dealing with Unordered Pitch-Class Collections.” *In Theory Only* 7.5–6 (1984): 54–66.
- . “Some Implications of the Pitch-Class/Order-Number Isomorphism Inherent in the Twelve-Tone System. Part II: The Mallalieu Complex: Its Extensions and Related Rows.” *Perspectives of New Music* 27.1 (1989): 180–233.
- Morgan, Robert. “Dissonant Prolongation: Theoretical and Compositional Precedents.” *Journal of Music Theory* 20.1 (1976): 46–91.
- Morris, Robert D. “Set Groups, Complementation, and Mappings Among Pitch-Class Sets.” *Journal of Music Theory* 26.1 (1982): 101–44.
- Morrison, Charles. “Prolongation in the Final Movement of Bartók's String Quartet No. 4.” *Music Theory Spectrum* 13.2 (1991): 179–196.
- Newlin, Dika. “Secret Tonality in Schoenberg's Piano Concerto.” *Perspectives of New Music* 13.1 (1974): 137–139.
- O'Donnell, Shaugn. “Harmonic Progression and Voice Leading in the First of Stravinsky's *Movements for Piano and Orchestra*.” Paper presented at the Music Theory Society of New York State Annual Conference, New York City, 1993.
- Perle, George. *The Listening Composer*, Berkeley: University of California Press, 1990.
- . *Serial Composition and Atonality: An Introduction to the Music of Schoenberg, Berg, and Webern*. Sixth edition. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1991.
- Rahn, John. “Gentle Reminder #1: Two Common-Tone Theorems.” *In Theory Only* 1.2 (1975): 17.
- . “Toward a Theory of Chord Progression.” *In Theory Only* 11.1–2 (1989): 1–10.
- Schillinger, Joseph. *The Schillinger System of Musical Composition*. 2 volumes. 1st edition, edited by Lyle Dowling and Arnold Shaw. New York: Carl Fischer, 1941. Reprint, New York: Da Capo Press, 1978.
- Slottow, Stephen. “Modeling Pitch Relations in the Music of Carl Ruggles: Voice-Leading Implications.” Paper presented at the Music Theory Society of New York State Annual Conference, New York City, 1993.
- Smith, Charles. “Notes on 'Voice Leading' in Schoenberg.” *In Theory Only* 2.10 (1977): 23–28.
- . “Prolongations and Progressions as Musical Syntax.” In *Music Theory: Special Topics*, edited by Richmond Browne. New York: Academic Press, 1981: 139–174.
- Stein, Deborah. “Schoenberg's Opus 19, No. 2: Voice-Leading and Overall Structure in an Atonal Work.” *In Theory Only* 2.7 (1976): 27–43.
- Straus, Joseph N. “Listening to Babbitt.” *Perspectives of New Music* 24.2 (1986): 10–24.

- . “The Problem of Coherence in Stravinsky's *Serenade en la*.” *Theory and Practice* 12 (1987): 3–10.
- Travis, Roy. “Analysis Symposium: Webern, *Orchestral Pieces* (1913), Movement I (‘Bewegt’).” *Journal of Music Theory* 18.1 (1974): 6–12.
- Wilson, Paul. “Function and Pitch Hierarchy in Movement II of Bartók's Fifth Quartet.” *Theory and Practice* 14–15 (1989–1990): 179–186.